

# 2016 MURANO OWNER'S MANUAL

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

DEALER E-PROCESS

#### **FOREWORD**

**READ FIRST—THEN DRIVE SAFELY** 

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It was produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles (kilometers) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle. The "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide" explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Additionally, a separate Customer Care/Lemon Law Booklet (U.S. only) will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, and clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.

A NISSAN dealership knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, they will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to them.

In addition to factory-installed options, your vehicle may also be equipped with additional accessories installed prior to delivery. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped. It is important that you

familiarize yourself with all disclosures, warnings, cautions and instructions concerning proper use of such accessories prior to operating the vehicle and/or accessory. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for details concerning the particular accessories with which your vehicle is equipped.

Before driving your vehicle, please read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

## **AWARNING**

# IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.
- ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.
- ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.
- ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.
- ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.



For descriptions specified for all-wheel drive models, an **AWD** mark is placed at the beginning of the applicable sections/items.

As with other vehicles with features for off-road use, failure to operate all-wheel drive models correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "Driving safety precautions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

# ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIV-ING

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

For additional information, refer to "Onpavement and off-road driving precautions", "Avoiding collision and rollover" and "Driving safety precautions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

#### MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.



This manual includes information for all features and equipment available on this model. Features and equipment in your vehicle may vary depending on model, trim level, options selected, order, date of production, region or availability. Therefore, you may find information about features or equipment that are not included or installed on your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications, performance, design or component suppliers without notice and without obligation. From time to time, NISSAN may update or revise this manual to provide Owners with the most accurate information currently available. Please carefully read and retain with this manual all revision updates sent to you by NISSAN to ensure you have access to accurate and up-todate information regarding your vehicle. Current versions of vehicle Owner's Manuals and any updates can also be found in the Owner section the NISSAN website https://owners.nissanusa.com/nowners/ navigation/manualsGuide. If you have guestions concerning any information in your Owner's Manual, contact NISSAN Consumer Affairs, See the NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM page in this Owner's Manual for contact information.



# IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

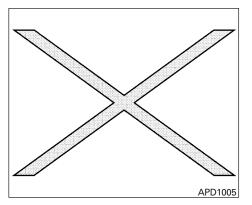
You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:

## **AWARNING**

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

# **A** CAUTION

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means "Do not do this" or "Do not let this happen."





If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.









Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.









Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.



# CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

### **AWARNING**

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

# CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: "Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate/".



BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon.



((SiriusXIII)))

SiriusXM® services require a subscription after trial period and are sold separately or as a package. The satellite service is available only in the 48 contiguous USA and DC. SiriusXM® satellite service is also available in Canada; see

#### © 2015 NISSAN NORTH AMERICA, INC.

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan North America, Inc.



# NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

#### **NISSAN CARES...**

Both NISSAN and your NISSAN dealer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your NISSAN dealer are our primary concerns. Your NISSAN dealer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your NISSAN dealer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide NISSAN directly with comments or questions, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

For U.S. customers 1-800-NISSAN-1 (1-800-647-7261)

For Canadian customers 1-800-387-0122

The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

- Your name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle identification number (attached to the top of the instrument panel on the driver's side)
- Date of purchase
- Current odometer reading
- Your NISSAN dealer's name
- Your comments or questions

OR

You can write to NISSAN with the information at:

For U.S. customers
Nissan North America, Inc.
Consumer Affairs Department
P.O. Box 685003
Franklin, TN 37068-5003
or via e-mail at:
nnaconsumeraffairs@nissan-usa.com

For Canadian customers
Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5
or via e-mail at:
information.centre@nissancanada.com

If you prefer, visit us at:

www.nissanusa.com (for U.S. customers) or www.nissan.ca (for Canadian customers)

We appreciate your interest in NISSAN and thank you for buying a quality NISSAN vehicle.





# Table of Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical and consumer information	9
Index	10

DEALER E-PROCESS



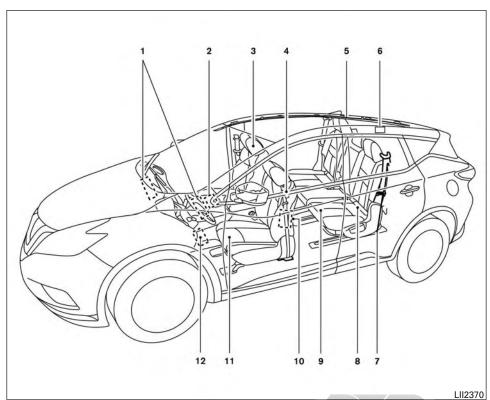
# 0 Illustrated table of contents

Air bags, seat belts and child restraints	0-2
Exterior front	0-3
Exterior rear	0-4
Passenger compartment	0-5

nstrument panel0-
Engine compartment check locations 0-
Warning and indicator lights



# AIR BAGS, SEAT BELTS AND CHILD RESTRAINTS

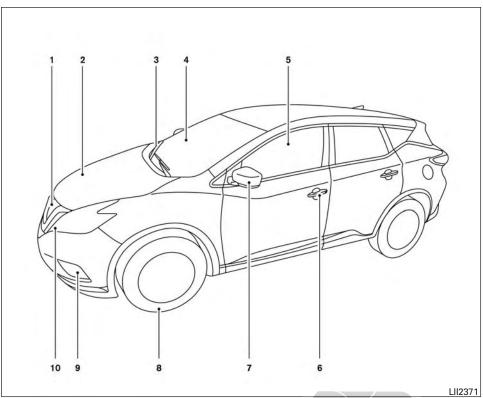


- 1. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P. 1-47)
- Occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) (P. 1-47)
- B. Head restraints/headrests (P. 1-10)
- Front seat belt with pretensioner(s) and shoulder height adjuster (P. 1-14, 1-47)
- 5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag (P. 1-47)
- Rear seat center seat belt (located on ceiling) (P. 1-14)
- Rear seat outboard seat top tether strap anchor (located on bottom of seatback) (P. 1-27)
- 8. LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system (P. 1-27)
- 9. Folding rear bench seat (P. 1-2)
- 10. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (P. 1-47)
- 11. Front seats (P. 1-2)
- 12. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 1-47)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.



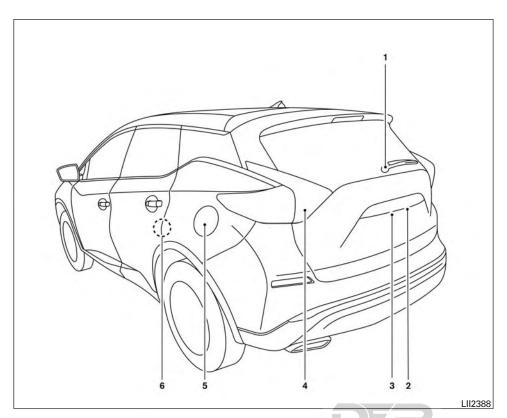
#### **EXTERIOR FRONT**



- Front view camera (if so equipped) (P. 4-10)
- Engine hood (P. 3-21)
- Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
- Windshield (P. 8-20)
- Power windows (P. 2-49)
- Door locks (P. 3-4) NISSAN Intelligent Key® (P. 3-7) Keys (P. 3-2)
- Mirrors (P. 3-32) Side view camera (if so equipped) (P. 4-10)
- 8. Tire pressure (P. 8-31) Flat tire (P. 6-3) Tire chains (P. 8-31)
- Fog light switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-32)
- 10. Replacing bulbs (P. 8-27) Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-32)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

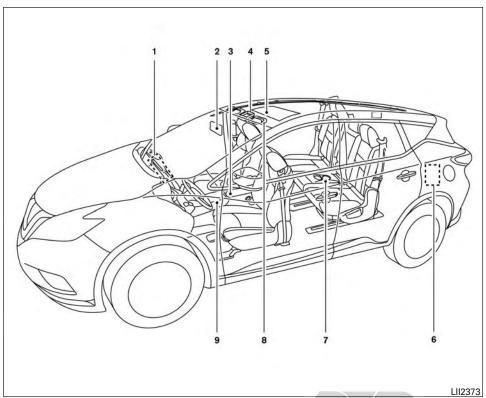
#### **EXTERIOR REAR**



- 1. Rear wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
- 2. Liftgate release (P. 3-21)
- 3. Rearview camera (P. 4-2, 4-10)
- 4. Replacing bulbs (P. 8-27)
- 5. Fuel-filler door (P. 3-27) Fuel recommendation (P. 9-2) Fuel-filler cap (P. 3-27)
- 6. Child safety rear door lock (P. 3-4)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

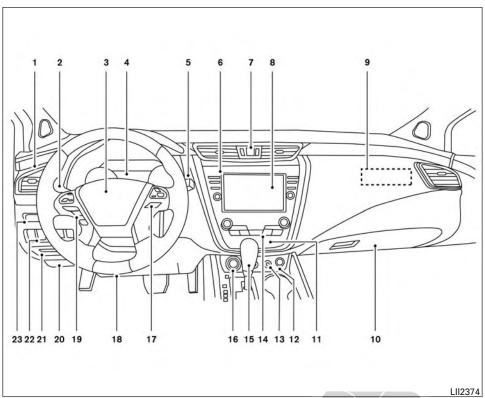
## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT



- Glove box (P. 2-43)
- Rearview mirror (P. 3-32)
- Console box (P. 2-43)
- Map lights (P. 2-54)
- Power moonroof (if so equipped) (P. 2-52)
- 6. Luggage hooks (P. 2-43)
- 7. Center armrest (P. 1-2)
- Sun visors (P. 3-31)
- Cup holders (P. 2-43)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



- 1. Vent (P. 4-25)
- Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/turn signal switch (P. 2-32)
- Supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-47)
- Meters and gauges (P. 2-3)
   Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-7)
   Vehicle information display (P. 2-15)
- Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
   Rear window wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
- 6. Audio system/Center display controls (P. 4-38)
- 7. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
- 3. Center display (P. 4-38)
  Navigation display\* (if so equipped)
- Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 2-27)
- 10. Glove box (P. 2-45)
- Front passenger air bag warning status light (P. 1-47)
- 12. Power outlet (P. 2-41)
- 13. Climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-39)
  Heated seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-37)



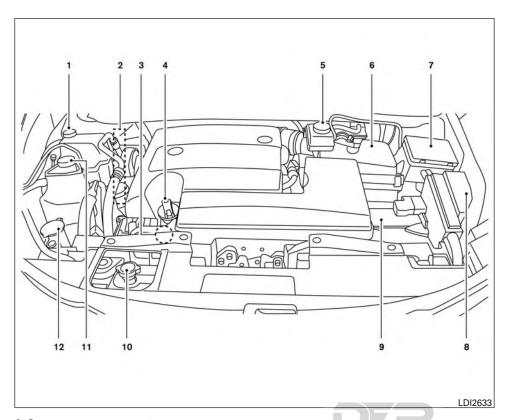
- 14. Heater and air conditioning controls (P. 4-26)
- 15. Shift lever (P. 5-16)
- Push-button ignition switch (P. 5-11)
- Cruise control switches (if so equipped) (P. 5-39) Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches (if so equipped) (P. 5-41)
- 18. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 1-47)
- 19. Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System/Audio control switches (P. 4-29)
- 20. Hood release (P. 3-21) Fuel door release (P. 3-27) Powered rear seatback switch (P. 1-2)
- 21. Fuse box (P. 8-22)
- Liftgate opener switch (if so equipped) (P. 3-22) Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-40) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-40)
- Instrument brightness control (P. 2-32) Twin trip odometer reset switch (P. 2-3)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.



<sup>\*:</sup> Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

## **ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS**



#### **VQ35DE** engine

- Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-8)
- Drive belt location (P. 8-18)
- Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-10)
- Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-10)
- Brake fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
- Air cleaner (P. 8-19)
- Fuse box (P. 8-22)
- Fuse/Fusible link box (P. 8-22)
- Battery (P. 8-16)
- 10. Radiator cap (P. 8-8)
- 11. Power steering fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
- 12. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-15)

Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

# **WARNING AND INDICATOR LIGHTS**

Warning light	Name	Page
Or	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warn- ing light	2-8
or	Brake warning light	2-8
= +	Charge warning light	2-8
وتح.	Engine oil pressure warning light	2-9
26	Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) sys- tem warning light (if so equipped)	2-9
<u>(!)</u>	Low tire pressure warning light	2-9

Warning light	Name	Page
	Master warning light	2-11
⊗!	Power steering warning light	2-11
Ž.	Seat belt warning light and chime	2-11
**	Supplemental air bag warning light	2-12
Indicator light	Name	Page
\$0	Front fog light indi- cator light (if so equipped)	2-12
<b>‡</b> D	cator light (if so	2-12

Indicator light	Name	Page
	Malfunction Indica- tor Light (MIL)	2-12
	Security indicator light	2-13
700	Side light and head- light indicator light (green)	2-13
<b>f</b> :	Slip indicator light	2-13
$\langle - \rangle$	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights	2-14
ÖFF	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light	2-14



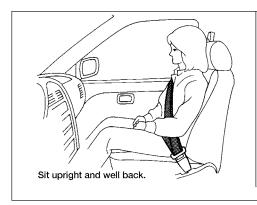
# **MEMO**

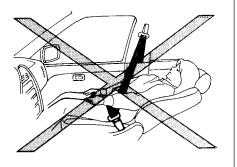


# 1 Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats	Seat belt extenders1-24
Front manual seat adjustment	Seat belt maintenance1-24
(if so equipped)	Child safety1-25
Front power seat adjustment	Infants1-25
(if so equipped)	Small children1-26
Rear bench seat adjustment1-6	Larger children1-26
Armrests	Child restraints
Flexible seating1-7	Precautions on child restraints1-27
Head restraints/headrests	LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for
Adjustable head restraint/headrest	CHildren) system1-29
components1-11	Rear-facing child restraint installation using
Non-adjustable head restraint/headrest	LATCH1-32
components1-11	Rear-facing child restraint installation using
Remove	the seat belts
Install	Forward-facing child restraint installation using LATCH1-36
Adjust1-12	Forward-facing child restraint installation
Seat belts	using the seat belts1-40
Precautions on seat belt usage1-14	Booster seats
Seat belt warning light1-17	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)1-47
Pregnant women1-17	Precautions on SRS1-47
Injured persons1-17	Supplemental air bag warning labels1-67
Three-point type seat belt with retractor1-17	Supplemental air bag warning light1-67

### **SEATS**





ARS1152

# **AWARNING**

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section.
- After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.

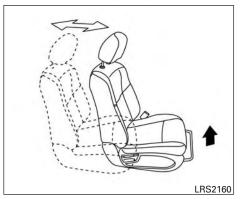
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.
- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. The seat may move suddenly and could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.

## **A** CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

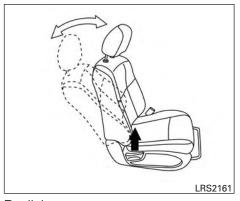
# FRONT MANUAL SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

Your vehicle seats can be adjusted manually. For additional information about adjusting the seats, refer to the steps outlined in this section.



#### Forward and backward

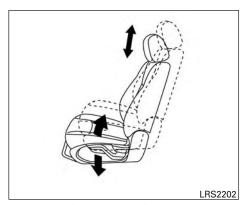
Pull the center of the bar up and hold it while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the bar to lock the seat in position.



# Reclining

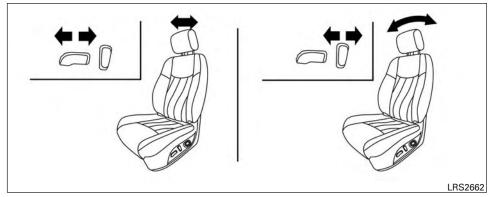
To recline the seatback, pull the lever up and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.



Seat lifter (driver's seat)

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.



# FRONT POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

# Operating tips

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat switch for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.

For additional information, refer to "Automatic drive positioner" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

## Forward and backward

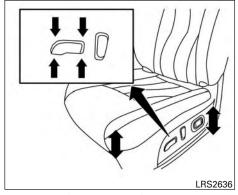
Moving the switch forward or backward will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

## Reclining

Move the recline switch backward until the desired angle is obtained. To bring the seatback forward again, move the switch forward and move your body forward. The seatback will move forward.

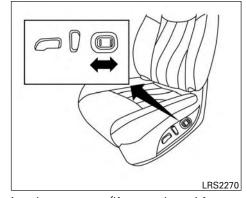
The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat

belt fit. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the shift lever is in P (Park).



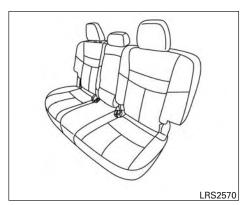
Seat lifter (driver's seat)

Push the front or rear end of the switch up or down to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion.

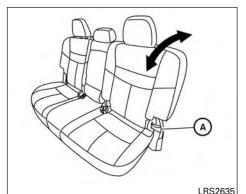


Lumbar support (if so equipped for driver's seat)

The lumbar support feature provides adjustable lower back support to the driver. Move the lever forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area.



REAR BENCH SEAT ADJUSTMENT



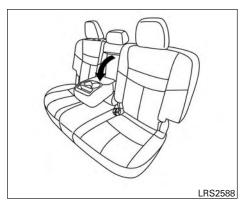
# Reclining

Pull the reclining strap (a) and position the seatback at the desired angle. Release the reclining strap after positioning the seat at the desired angle.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain proper seat belt fit. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on the seat belt usage" in this section. The seatback may also be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

# **AWARNING**

- After adjustment, check to be sure the seat is securely locked.
- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.
   For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section.



#### ARMRESTS

The rear bench center armrest is locked in the up position. To lower the armrest, pull the armrest down.

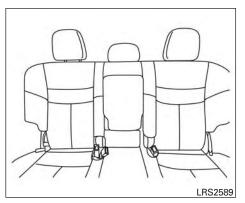
To return the armrest to the up position, push up on the armrest until it is in the full up position.

#### FI FXIBI F SFATING

# **WARNING**

- Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. In a collision, people riding in these areas without proper restraints are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.
- Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.
  - Make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.
  - Be careful not to allow hands or feet to get caught or pinched in the seat.

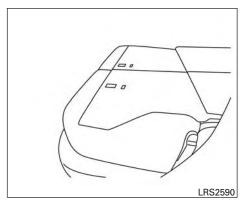
- Head restraints/headrests should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.
- If the head restraints/headrests are removed for any reason, they should be securely stored to prevent them from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident.
- When returning rear row seatbacks to the upright position, either by manual operation or power operation (if so equipped), the operator should always verify that the back is locked in the upright position by gently rocking the seatback before allowing passengers to occupy the rear seats. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.
- Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.



Folding the rear bench seat

## Before folding the rear seats:

- Disconnect and secure the center seat belt and tongue into the retractor base. For additional information, refer to "Stowing the rear center seat belt" in this section.
- Secure the seat belts on the seat belt hooks on the side wall. For additional information, refer to "Seat belt hooks" in this section.
- Remove drink containers from the rear cup holder.

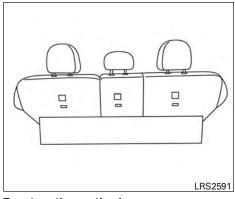


#### To fold down the seatbacks:

1. Pull the strap on the rear seat.

or

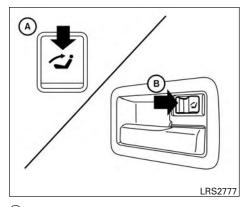
2. Pull the lever beside the cargo area and fold the seatback.



#### To return the seatbacks:

#### Manual operation:

- 1. Lift up each seatback and push it to the upright position until it is latched.
- 2. Always reconnect the center seat belt when the seat is returned to the upright position.



- Instrument panel switch
- Cargo area switch

Power operation (if so equipped):

1. Push and hold the corresponding switch located on the lower side of the instrument panel or the right or left side in the cargo area.

A beep sounds once and the seatback will be returned automatically.

A beep sounds twice when the seatback is fully returned to the seating position.

If the control unit detects any obstacle or malfunctions while in the power operation, a beep sounds for 4 seconds and the seatback will return to the folded position automatically. Check if there are any obstacles caught that prevent seats from returning to the folded position. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## **A CAUTION**

When operating the rear power seatback return, make sure that the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the P (Park) position.

## **WARNING**

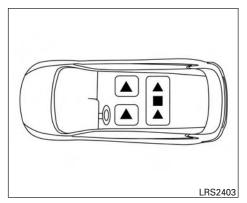
- When returning the seatbacks, be sure to attach the rear center seat belt connector.
- Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.
- When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear center seat belt connector is completely secured.

If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.

#### **HEAD RESTRAINTS/HEADRESTS**

# **AWARNING**

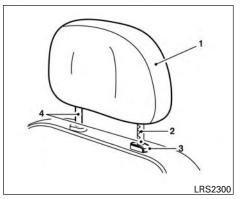
Head restraints/headrests supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against iniury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints/headrests must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint/headrest stalks or remove the head restraint/headrest. Do seat if the head use the restraint/headrest has been removed. If the head restraint/headrest was removed. reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints/headrests. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.



The illustration shows the seating positions equipped with head restraints/headrests.

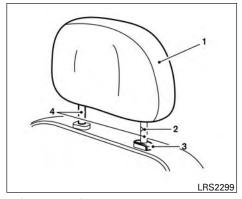
- ▲ Indicates the seating position is equipped with a head restraint.
- Indicates the seating position is equipped with a headrest.
- + Indicates the seating position is not equipped with a head restraint or headrest (if applicable).
- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint/headrest that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.

- Adjustable head restraints/headrests have multiple notches along the stalk(s) to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint/headrest so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint/headrest.
  - If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.
- If the head restraint/headrest has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.



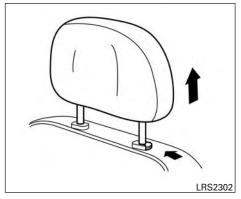
# ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT/ **HEADREST COMPONENTS**

- 1. Removable head restraint/headrest
- 2. Multiple notches
- 3. Lock knob
- 4. Stalks



# NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT/HEADREST **COMPONENTS**

- 1. Removable head restraint/headrest
- 2. Single notch
- 3. Lock knob
- 4. Stalks

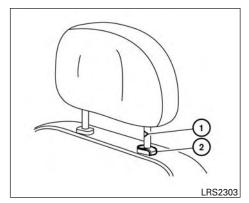


### **REMOVE**

Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint/headrest:

- 1. Pull the head restraint/headrest up to the highest position.
- 2. Push and hold the lock knob.
- 3. Remove the head restraint/headrest from the seat.
- 4. Store the head restraint/headrest properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.

Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.



#### INSTALL

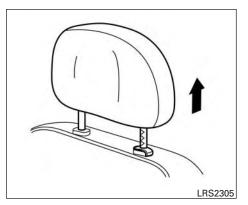
- Align the head restraint/headrest stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint/headrest is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the notch (notches)
   must be installed in the hole with the lock knob 2.
- 2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.
- Properly adjust the head restraint/headrest before an occupant uses the seating position.



#### **ADJUST**

For adjustable head restraint/headrest

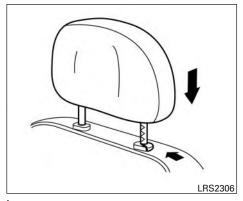
Adjust the head restraint/headrest so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint/headrest at the highest position.



# Raise

To raise the head restraint/headrest, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

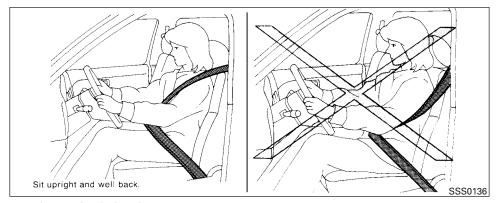


#### Lower

To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint/headrest down.

Make sure the head restraint/headrest is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

#### **SEAT BELTS**

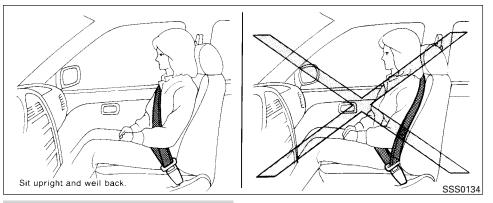


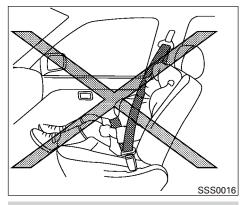
# PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in a collision and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.

1-14 Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system



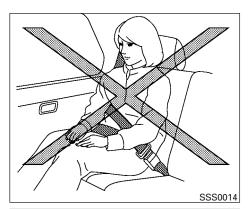


# **AWARNING**

Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.

# **WARNING**

The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.



# **AWARNING**

- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest.
   Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.

- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.
- Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned
  ON with all doors closed and all seat
  belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system
  checked. It is recommended you visit a
  NISSAN dealer for this service.
- No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.

- Once seat belt pretensioner(s) have activated, they cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.



#### SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT

Both the driver's and passenger's front seats are equipped with a seat belt warning light. The warning light, located on the instrument panel, will show the status of the driver and passenger seat belt.

#### NOTE:

### The front passenger seat belt warning light will not light up if the seat is not occupied.

For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

#### PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## INJURED PERSONS

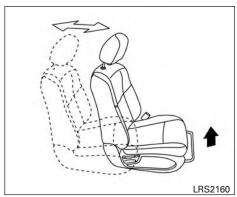
NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

# THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR

## **AWARNING**

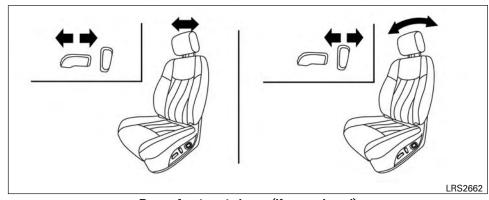
• Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.

- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.
- For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled. release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.



Manual front seat shown (if so equipped)
Fastening the seat belts

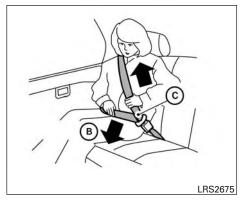
1. Adjust the seat. For additional information, refer to "Seats" in this section.



Power front seat shown (if so equipped)



- 2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle (A) until you hear and feel the latch engage.
  - The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.
  - If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



- 3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips (B) as shown.
- 4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack (C). Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger seat and the rear seating positions three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The ELR mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

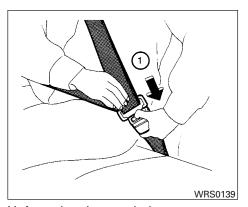
The ALR mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

When the ALR mode is activated, the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the FLR mode. after the seat belt fully retracts. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated, it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.

# **WARNING**

When fastening the seat belts, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.



# Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the seat belt, press the button on the buckle ①. The seat belt automatically retracts.

# Checking seat belt operation

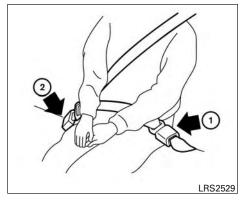
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

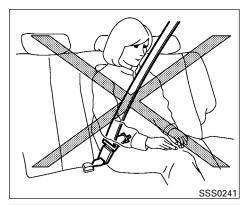
 Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check, get the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service, or to learn more about seat belt operation.

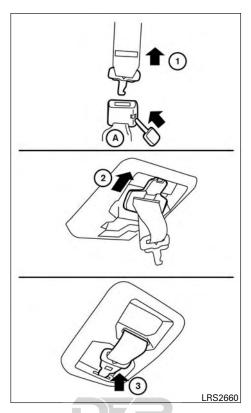


#### Rear center seat belt

The rear center seat belt has a connector tongue ① and a seat belt tongue ②. Both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue must be securely latched for proper seat belt operation.



- Always fasten the connector tongue and the seat belt in the order shown.
- Always make sure both the connector tongue and the seat belt tongue are secured when using the seat belt or installing a child restraint. Do not use the seat belt or child restraint with only the seat belt tongue attached. This could result in serious personal injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop.



#### Stowing the rear center seat belt

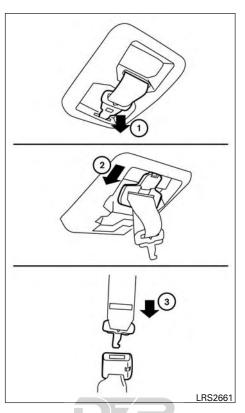
When folding down the rear seat, the rear center seat belt can be retracted into a stowed position as follows:

- 1. Hold the connector tongue (1) so that the seat belt does not retract suddenly when the tongue is released from the connector buckle. Release the connector tongue by inserting a suitable tool such as a key (A) into the connector buckle.
- 2. Insert the seat belt tongue into the retractor base first (2).
- 3. Then secure the connector tongue into the retractor base (3).

#### **AWARNING**

- Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.
- When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear center seat belt connector is completely secured.

 If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.



#### Attaching the center seat belt

Always be sure the center seat belt connector tongue and connector buckle are attached. Disconnect only when folding down the rear seat.

To connect the buckle:

- Pull out the connector tongue from the retractor base (1).
- 2. Pull out the seat belt tongue from the retractor base ②.
- 3. Pull the seat belt and secure the connector buckle until it clicks (3).

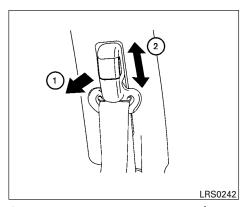
The center seat belt connector tongue can be attached only into the rear center seat belt connector buckle.

To fasten the seat belt, refer to "Fastening the seat belts" in this section.

#### **WARNING**

 Do not unfasten the rear center seat belt connector except when folding down the rear seat.

- When attaching the rear center seat belt connector, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position and the rear center seat belt connector is completely secured.
- If the rear center seat belt connector and the seatbacks are not secured in the correct position, serious personal injury may result in an accident or sudden stop.

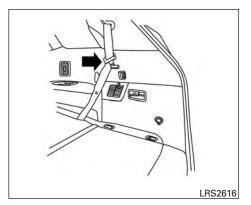


# Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. For additional information, refer to "Precautions on seat belt usage" in this section. To adjust, pull out the adjustment button (1) and move the shoulder belt anchor to the desired position (2), so the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

# **AWARNING**

- After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.
- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of iniury in an accident.



# Seat belt hooks

When the seat belt is not in use and when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

#### SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap/shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender that is compatible with the installed seat belts is available for purchase. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and is available for the:

Driver and front passenger seating positions

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for assistance with purchasing an extender if an extender is required.

# **AWARNING**

- Only NISSAN seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with NISSAN seat belts.
- Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.
- Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision or a sudden stop.

#### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

 To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

#### CHILD SAFETY

# **AWARNING**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belts. Most seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode seat belts. If the seat belt becomes wrapped around a child's neck with the ALR mode activated, the child can be seriously injured or killed if the seat belt retracts and becomes tight. This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. Unbuckle the seat belt to release the child. If the seat belt cannot be unbuckled or is already unbuckled, release the child by cutting the seat belt with a suitable tool (such as a knife or scissors) to release the seat belt.

#### Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

Rear-facing child restraints

- Forward-facing child restraints
- Booster seats

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants up to about 1 year and less than 20 lbs (9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Forward-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rearfacing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a forward-facing child restraint.

# **AWARNING**

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

A child restraint may be secured in the vehicle by using either the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system or with the vehicle seat belt. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in this section.

#### **INFANTS**

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. NISSAN recommends that infants be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards, You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

#### SMALL CHILDREN

Children that are over 1 year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg) should remain in a rear-facing child restraint as long as possible up to the height or weight limit of the child restraint. Children who outgrow the height or weight limit of the rearfacing child restraint and are at least 1 year old should be secured in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. NISSAN recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

#### LARGER CHILDREN

Children should remain in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the maximum height or weight limit allowed by the child restraint manufacturer.

Once a child outgrows the height or weight limit of the harness-equipped forward-facing child restraint, NISSAN recommends that the child be placed in a commercially available booster seat to obtain proper seat belt fit. For a seat belt to fit properly, the booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the chest and the top, middle portion of the shoulder. The shoulder belt should not cross the neck or face and should not fall off the shoulder. The lap belt should lie snugly across the lower hips or upper thighs, not the abdomen. A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

A booster seat should be used until the child can pass the seat belt fit test below:

- Are the child's back and hips against the vehicle seatback?
- Is the child able to sit without slouching?
- Do the child's knees bend easily over the front edge of the seat with feet flat on the floor?
- Can the child safely wear the seat belt (lap belt low and snug across the hips and shoulder belt across mid-chest and shoulder)?
- Is the child able to use the properly adjusted head restraint/headrest?
- Will the child be able to stay in position for the entire ride?



If you answered no to any of these questions, the child should remain in a booster seat using a three-point type seat belt.

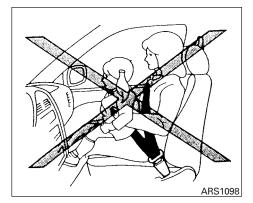
#### CHILD RESTRAINTS

#### NOTE:

Laws in some communities may follow different guidelines. Check local and state regulations to confirm your child is using the correct restraint system before traveling.

# **AWARNING**

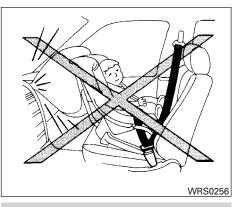
Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo area. The child could be seriously injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision.



PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS

#### **AWARNING**

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:
  - The child restraint must be used and installed properly. Always follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



- Infants and children should never be held on anyone's lap. Even the strongest adult cannot resist the forces of a collision.
- Do not put a seat belt around both a child and another passenger.

- NISSAN recommends that all child restraints be installed in the rear seat. Studies show that children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, refer to "Forward-facing child restraint installation using the seat belts" in this section.
- Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating air bag could seriously injure or kill a child. A rear-facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.
- Be sure to purchase a child restraint that will fit the child and vehicle.
   Some child restraints may not fit properly in your vehicle.

- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- Never use the anchor points for adult seat belts or harnesses.
- A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat.
- Keep seatbacks as upright as possible after fitting the child restraint.
- Infants and children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while in the vehicle.
- When the child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the LATCH system or a seat belt. In a sudden stop or collision, loose objects can injure occupants or damage the vehicle.

#### **A** CAUTION

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing a child in the child restraint.

This vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system. Some child restraints include rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these anchors. For additional information, refer to "LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system" in this section.

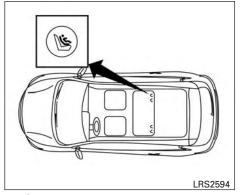
If you do not have a LATCH compatible child restraint, the vehicle seat belts can be used.

Several manufacturers offer child restraints for infants and children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.

- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with vour child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child's height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is less than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), you may use either the LATCH anchors or the seat belt to install the child restraint (not both at the same time).
- If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint.
- Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on forward-facing child restraints be secured to the designated anchor point on the vehicle.



LATCH system lower anchor locations bench seat

LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with LATCH system compatible child restraints. This system may also be referred to as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint unless the combined weight of the child and child restraint exceeds 65 lbs (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

The LATCH lower anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the following positions only:

 Rear bench seat – outboard seating positions

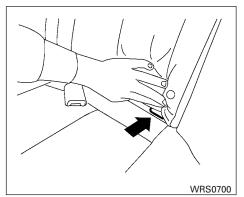
LATCH lower anchor

# **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use and installation of child restraints could result in serious injury or death of a child or other passengers in a sudden stop or collision:

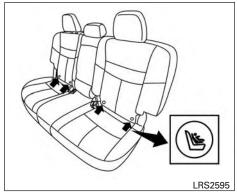
- Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown in the illustration.
- Do not secure a child restraint in the rear bench center position using the LATCH system anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.

- Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area. Feel to make sure there are no obstructions over the anchors such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the lower anchors are obstructed.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

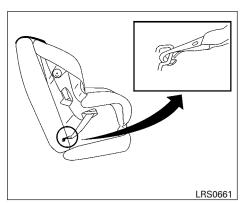


**LATCH** lower anchor location LATCH lower anchor location

The LATCH lower anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the I ATCH lower anchors.

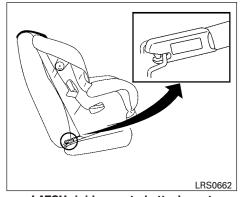


LATCH label locations rear bench



**LATCH** webbing-mounted attachment Installing child restraint LATCH lower anchor attachments

LATCH compatible child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with LATCH. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.



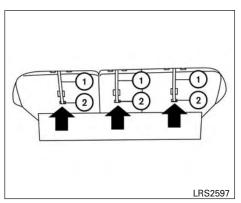
**LATCH** rigid-mounted attachment

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.

Top tether anchor

#### **A WARNING**

- Do not allow cargo to contact the top tether strap when it is attached to the top tether anchor. Properly secure the cargo so it does not contact the top tether strap. Cargo that is not properly secured or cargo that contacts the top tether strap may damage it during a collision. A child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorages, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.



Rear bench seat

- Top tether strap
- 2 Anchor point

# Top tether anchor point locations

Anchor points are located in the following locations:

 Rear bench seat on the back side of the seatback in the seating positions shown.

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

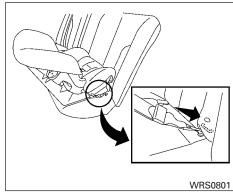
# REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

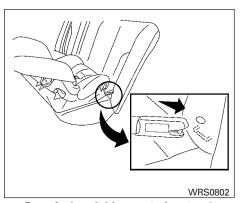
Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint in the rear bench seats using the LATCH system:

 Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

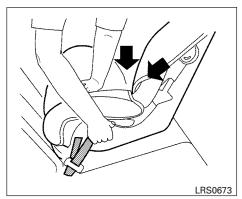


#### Rear-facing webbing-mounted - step 2

Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

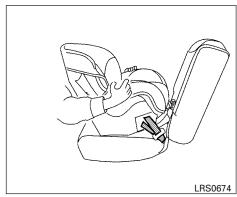


Rear-facing rigid-mounted - step 2



Rear-facing - step 3

3. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.



Rear-facing - step 4

4. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch. (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint or try installing by using the vehicle seat belt (if applicable). Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

 Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 2 through 4.

# REAR-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

# **AWARNING**

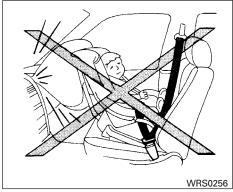
The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision.

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be

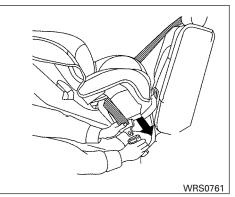
sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belts in the rear seats:



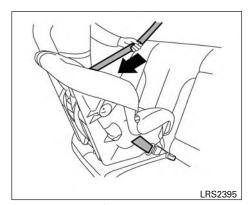
Rear-facing - step 1

 Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



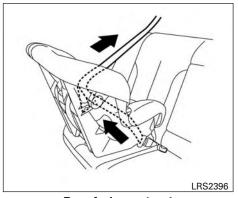
Rear-facing - step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



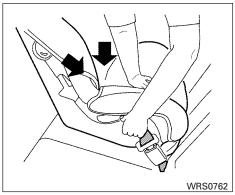
Rear-facing - step 3

3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to the ELR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



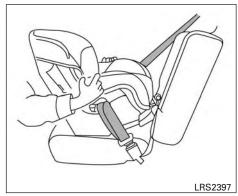
Rear-facing - step 4

4. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Rear-facing - step 5

5. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Rear-facing - step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 1 through 6.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.

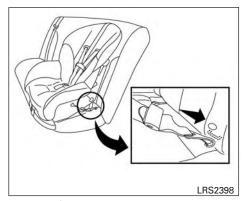
# FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint in the rear bench seats using the LATCH system:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

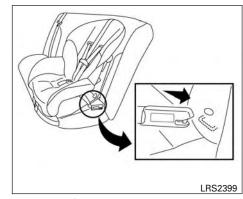


# Forward-facing webbing-mounted - step 2

2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.

If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section.

Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.

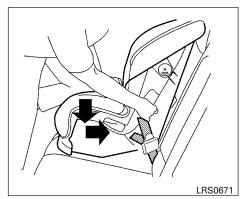


#### Forward-facing rigid-mounted - step 2

3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

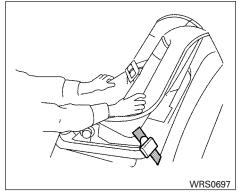
If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For information additional about head restraint/headrest adjustment, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Forward-facing - step 4

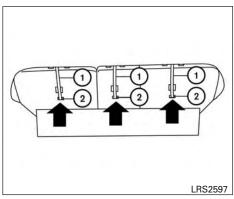
- 4. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing-mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.
- 5. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



Forward-facing - step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the LATCH attachment holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the LATCH attachment as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.



Rear bench seat

- Top tether strap
- Anchor point

# Installing top tether strap

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchor attachments.

First, secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors.

#### Rear bench seat

#### **OUTBOARD SEATING POSITIONS**

- 1. Remove the head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and installation, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.
- 2. Position the top tether strap (1) over the seatback.
- 3. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point (2) on the back side of the seatback behind the child restraint.
- 4. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

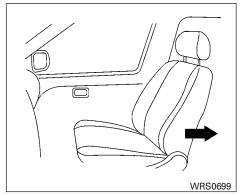
If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

# **AWARNING**

The three-point seat belt with Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) must be used when installing a child restraint. Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or be loose and cause injury to a child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.



Forward-facing (front passenger seat) – step 1

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety" and "Child restraints" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Do not use the lower anchors if the combined weight of the child and the child restraint exceeds 65 lbs (29.5 kg). If the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is greater than 65 lbs (29.5 kg), use the vehicle's seat belt (not the lower anchors) to install the child restraint. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation.

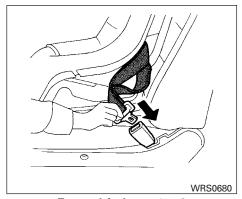
Follow these steps to install a forward-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats or in the front passenger seat:

- If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a forward-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and, therefore, must not be used in the front seat.
- Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct child restraint fit. If the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For information additional about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and refer "Head installation. to restraints/headrests" in this section.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

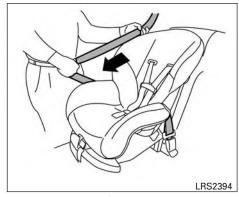


Forward-facing - step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.

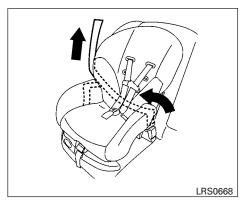
If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. For additional information, refer to "Installing top tether strap" in this section.

Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap in seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.



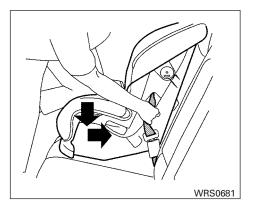
Forward-facing - step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the ALR mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to FLR mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



Forward-facing - step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Forward-facing - step 6

- 6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.
- 7. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.



Forward-facing - step 8

8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the child restraint near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the seat belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

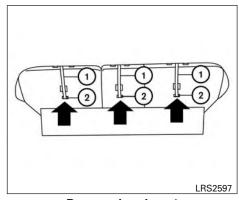
9. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 2 through 8.



Forward-facing - step 10

10. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. Move the child restraint to another seating position. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.



Rear row bench seat

- Top tether strap
- (2) Anchor point

# Installing top tether strap

The child restraint top tether strap must be used when installing the child restraint with seat belts.

First, secure the child restraint with the seat belt.

#### Rear bench seat

#### **OUTBOARD SEATING POSITIONS**

- Remove the head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and installation, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.
- 2. Position the top tether strap ① over the seatback.
- Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② on the back side of the seatback behind the child restraint.
- Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

#### **CENTER SEATING POSITION**

- Remove the head restraint/headrest and store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the child restraint is removed. For additional information about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and installation, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.
- Position the top tether strap 1 over the seatback

- Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point ② on the back side of the seatback behind the child restraint.
- Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service..

#### **WARNING**

Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used to attach adult seat belts, or other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.

#### **BOOSTER SEATS**

For additional information on installing a booster seat in your vehicle, follow the instructions outlined in this section.

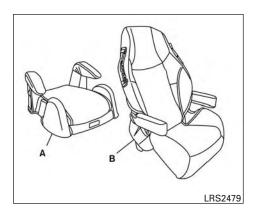
Precautions on booster seats

# **AWARNING**

If a booster seat and seat belt are not used properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision greatly increases:

- Make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the stomach.
- Make sure the shoulder belt is not behind the child or under the child's arm.
- A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt.

1-44 Safety-Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

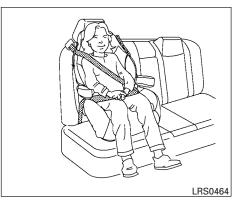


- Low back booster seat
- B. High back booster seat



Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.



- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place the child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with the child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

Booster seat installation

# **AWARNING**

To avoid injury to child, do not use the lap/shoulder belt in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.

For additional information, refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child safety," "Child restraints" and "Booster seats" sections of this manual before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the rear bench seats or in the front passenger seat:



- 1. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rearmost position.
- 2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.



Front passenger position

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint/headrest to obtain the correct booster seat the head restraint/headrest is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint/headrest when the booster seat is removed. For additional information about head restraint/headrest adjustment, removal and installation, refer to "Head restraints/headrests" in this section.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint/headrest and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.

- 4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
- 5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat. manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.
- 6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Three-point type seat belt with retractor" in this section.



7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light a may or may not illuminate, depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat being used. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

#### PRECAUTIONS ON SRS

This SRS section contains important information concerning the following systems:

- Driver and front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System)
- Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag
- Driver supplemental knee air bag
- Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)

## Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

# Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The side air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

# Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side impact, the curtain air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, curtain air bags on both sides are designed to inflate and remain inflated for a short time.

#### Driver supplemental knee air bag

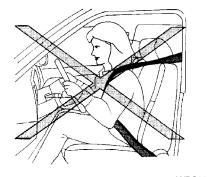
This system can help cushion the impact force to the driver's knees in certain collisions.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and front passenger seat belts and is **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. For additional information about instructions and precautions on seat belt usage, refer to "Seat belts" in this section.

The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

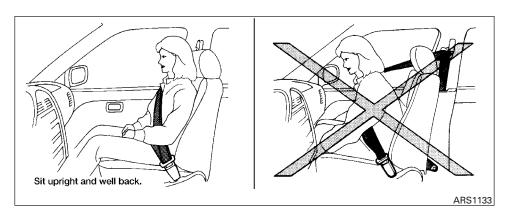


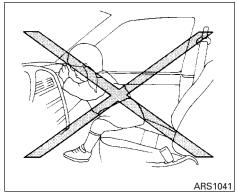


WRS0031

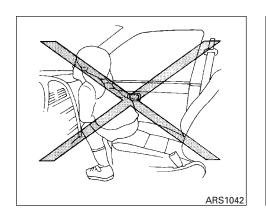
- The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.
- The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against

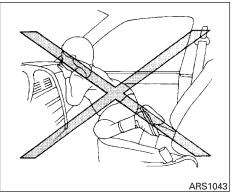
- the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always properly use the seat belts.
- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags as needed. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk that they are injured when the front air bag inflates.

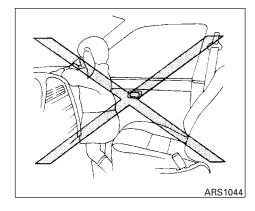


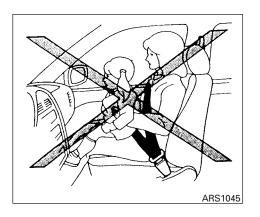


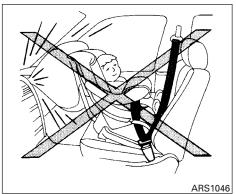
Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.

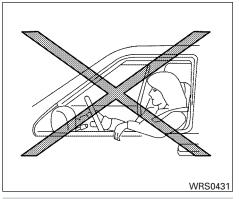










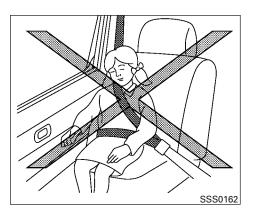


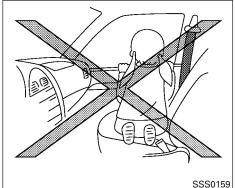
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Pre-teens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat, if possible,
- Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously iniure or kill vour child. For additional information, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

# **AWARNING**

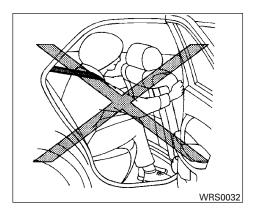
Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags:

• The side air bags and curtain air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.



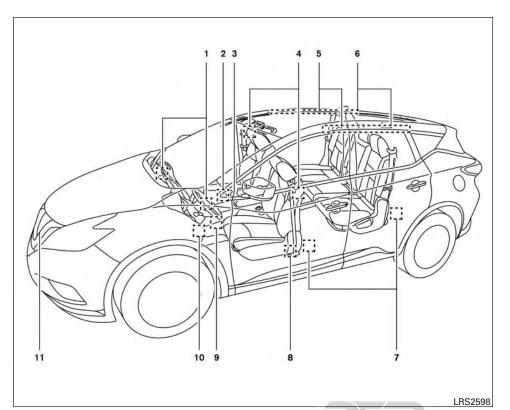


The seat belts, the side air bags and curtain air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor. The side air bag and curtain air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.



#### **WARNING**

- When sitting in the rear bench seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.



#### NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System (front seats)

- 1. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
- 2. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
- 3. Occupant classification sensor (weight sensor)
- 4. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules
- 5. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags
- 6. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag inflators
- Satellite sensors
- 8. Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)
- 9. Pressure sensors in door (driver's side shown; front passenger side similar)
- 10. Driver supplemental knee air bag
- 11. Crash zone sensor

#### **AWARNING**

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, please observe the following items.

- Do not allow a passenger in the rear bench seats to push or pull on the seatback pocket.
- Do not place heavy loads heavier than 2.2 lb (1 kg) on the seatback, head restraint/headrest or in the seatback pocket.
- Do not store luggage behind the seat that can press into the seatback.
- Do not position the front passenger seat so it contacts the rear bench seats. If the front seat does contact the rear bench seats, the air bag system may determine a sensor malfunction has occurred and the front passenger air bag status light may illuminate and the supplemental air bag warning light may flash.
- If a forward-facing child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, do not position the front passenger seat so the child restraint contacts the instrument panel. If the child restraint does contact the instrument panel, the system may determine the seat is occupied and the passenger air bag may deploy in a collision. Also the front passenger air bag status light may not illuminate. For additional information about installing and using child restraints, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.
- Confirm the operating condition with the front passenger air bag status light.
- If you notice that the front passenger air bag status light is not operating as described in this section. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer to check the occupant classification system.
- Until vou have confirmed with vour dealer that your passenger seat occupant classification system is working properly, position the occupants in the rear seating positions.

This vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. requlations. It is also permitted in Canada. All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual must be followed.

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel. The front passenger supplemental front-impact air bag is mounted in the dashboard above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag system operation.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System monitors information from the crash zone sensor and the Air bag Control Unit (ACU). Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, the occupant classification sensor is also monitored. Based on information from the sensor, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity. Additionally, the front passenger air bag may be automatically turned off under some conditions, depending on the weight detected on the front passenger seat and how the seat belt is used. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the front passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer to obtain information about the system. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact NISSAN. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner's Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken to not inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the face and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags, other than the driver's knee air bag, do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with NISSAN Advanced Air Bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the front air bag module during inflation.

The front air bags deflate quickly after a collision.

The front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.



LRS0865

Front passenger air bag and status light

#### **AWARNING**

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat. seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

#### Status light

The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (weight sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag on or off depending on the weight applied to the front passenger seat. The status of the front passenger air bag (ON or OFF) is indicated by the front passenger air bag status light which is located on the instrument panel.

After the ignition switch is placed in the "ON" position, the front passenger air bag status light on the instrument panel illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off or remains illuminated depending on the front passenger seat occupied status. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied front passenger's seat:
   The light is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Front passenger seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The light illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied front passenger seat and the passenger meets the conditions as outlined in this section: The light is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

In addition to the above, certain objects placed on the front passenger seat may also cause the light to operate as described above depending on their weight.

For additional information related to the normal operation and troubleshooting of this occupant classification sensor system, please refer to "Normal operation" and "Troubleshooting" in this section.

#### Front passenger air bag

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below in accordance with U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF. Certain sensors are used to meet the requirements.

The occupant classification sensor in this vehicle is a weight sensor. It is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat by weight. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System is de-

signed to turn the front passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, its weight and the child's weight can be detected and cause the air bag to turn OFF.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the front passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however if the occupant takes his/her weight off the seat cushion (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor is designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for specified child restraints as required by the regulations. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the ALR mode may allow the restraint to tip or move in a collision or sudden stop. This can also result in the passen-

ger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. For additional information about proper use and installation, refer to "Child restraints" in this section.

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the front passenger air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object's weight detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the front passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly or not using the seat belt properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat. the front passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being

used. If the air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the air bag status light is still not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the front passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is OFF). A NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System and front passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the front passenger seat status. For example, if a large adult who is sitting in the front passenger seat exits the vehicle, the front passenger air bag status light will go from OFF to ON for a few seconds and then to OFF. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light X . located in the meter and gauges area of the instrument panel, will blink. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### Normal operation

In order for the occupant classification sensor system to classify the front passenger based on weight, please follow the precautions and steps outlined below:

#### **Precautions**

- Make sure that there are no objects weighing over 2.2 lbs (1 kg) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- Make sure that a child restraint or other object is not pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- Make sure that a rear passenger is not pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Make sure that the front passenger seat or seatback is not forced back against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- Make sure that there is no object placed under the front passenger seat.

#### **Steps**

- Adjust the seat as outlined in the "Seats" section of this manual. Sit upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with your feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- 2. Make sure there are no objects on your lap.
- 3. Fasten the seat belt as outlined in the "Seat belts" section of this manual.
- Remain in this position for 30 seconds allowing the system to classify the front passenger before the vehicle is put into motion.
- 5. Ensure proper classification by checking the front passenger air bag status light.

#### NOTE:

This vehicle's occupant classification sensor system locks the classification during driving so it is important that you confirm that the front passenger is properly classified prior to driving. Also, the occupant classification sensor system may recalculate the weight of the occupant when the vehicle comes to a stop (i.e. stop light, stop sign, etc.), so front passenger seat occupants should continue to remain seated as outlined above.

#### **Troubleshooting**

If you think the front passenger air bag status light is incorrect:

1. If the light is ON with no front passenger and no objects on the front passenger seat:

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- An object weighing over 2.2 lbs (1 kg) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

#### NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still ON after this, the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

- 2. If the light is ON with an adult occupying the front passenger seat:
- Occupant is a small adult the air bag light is functioning as intended. The front passenger air bag is suppressed.

However, if the occupant is not a small adult, then this may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Occupant is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.

- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console or between the seat cushion and the door.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

#### NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still ON after this, the person should be advised not to ride in the front passenger seat and the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

3. If the light is OFF with a small adult, child or child restraint occupying the front passenger seat.

This may be due to the following conditions that may be interfering with the weight sensors:

- Small adult or child is not sitting upright, leaning against the seatback, and centered on the seat cushion with his/her feet comfortably extended to the floor.
- The child restraint is not properly installed, as outlined in the "Child restraints" section of this manual.
- An object weighing over 2.2 lbs (1 kg) hanging on the seat or placed in the seatback pocket.
- A child restraint or other object pressing against the rear of the seatback.
- A rear passenger pushing or pulling on the back of the front passenger seat.
- Forcing the front seat or seatback against an object on the seat or floor behind it.
- An object placed under the front passenger seat.
- An object placed between the seat cushion and center console.

If the vehicle is moving, please come to a stop when it is safe to do so. Check and correct any of the above conditions. Restart the vehicle and wait 1 minute.

#### NOTE:

A system check will be performed during which the front passenger air bag status light will remain lit for about 7 seconds initially.

If the light is still OFF after this, the small adult, child or child restraint should be repositioned in the rear seat and the vehicle should be checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions

#### **AWARNING**

Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bags inflate.

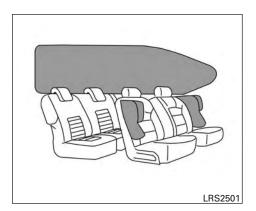
- Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.
- Tampering with the front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.
   Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.
- Removing or modifying the front passenger seat may affect the function of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

- Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that are not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensor (weight sensor).
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.

- It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the front air bag. It is also recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.
- A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.

\*The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag and roofmounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag systems

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The curtain air bags are located in the side roof rails in both rows. All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual apply and must be followed. The side air bags and curtain air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher

severity impact. They are designed to inflate on

the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions.

Curtain air bags are also designed to inflate in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers. As a result, certain vehicle movements (for example, during severe off-roading) may cause the curtain air bags to inflate.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper side air bag and curtain air bag operation.

When the side air bags and curtain air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions in all rows. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag or curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags and curtain air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

The curtain air bag will remain inflated for a short time.

The side air bags and curtain air bags operate only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

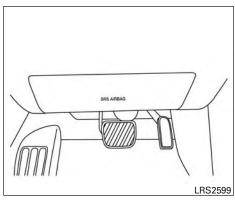
#### **AWARNING**

- Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.
- Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the curtain air bag systems.

- Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury.
   For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.
- It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the front air bag. It is also recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. The SRS wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag or curtain air bag systems.

# \*The SRS wiring harness or connectors are yellow or orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bags and curtain air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



#### Driver supplemental knee air bag

The knee air bag is located in the knee bolster, on the driver's side. The knee air bag is located on the driver's side of the vehicle only. All of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual apply and must be followed. The knee air bag is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain collisions.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper knee air bag operation.

When the knee air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

The knee air bag helps to cushion the impact force on the knees of the driver. It can help reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating knee air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. The knee air bag provides restraint to the lower body.

The knee air bag inflates quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the knee air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, this air bag module during inflation. The knee air bag will deflate guickly after the collision is over OR the knee air bag will remain inflated for a short time.

The knee air bag operates only when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

#### **AWARNING**

- Do not place any objects between the knee bolster and the driver's seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a knee air bag inflates.
- Right after inflation, the knee air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn vourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the knee air bag system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the knee air bag system.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system or suspension system. This could affect proper operation of the knee air bag system.
- Tampering with the knee air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the driver knee bolster or install additional trim material around the knee air bag.

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the front air bag. It is also recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. The SRS wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the knee air bag system.

\*The SRS wiring harness or connectors are vellow or orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the knee air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this manual.

Seat belt with pretensioner(s) (front seats)

#### **WARNING**

The pretensioner(s) cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.

- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but pretensioner(s) are not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioner(s). Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.
- It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for work on and around the pretensioner system. It is also recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for installation of electrical equipment. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.
- If you need to dispose of the pretensioner(s) or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pretensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, the pretensioner(s) help tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

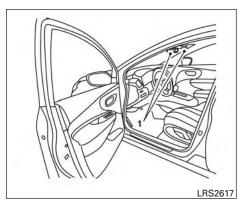
The pretensioner(s) are encased within the seat belt retractor and to the seat belt anchor affixed to the floor of the vehicle. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

When pretensioner(s) activate, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After the pretensioner(s') activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

The supplemental air bag warning light is used to indicate malfunctions in the pretensioner system. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental air bag warning light" in this section. If the operation of the supplemental air bag warning light indicates there is a malfunction, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pretensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



#### 1. SRS Air bag warning labels

The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visor.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental frontimpact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

#### **AWARNING**

Do not use a rear-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it. If the air bag deploys, it may cause serious injury or death.



#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying \* in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pretensioner(s) and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, knee air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, knee air bag or pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### **AWARNING**

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, knee air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### Repair and replacement procedure

The front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags, knee air bag and pretensioner(s) are designed to inflate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. These systems should be repaired and/or replaced as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags, knee air bag, pretensioner(s) and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

### **AWARNING**

Once a front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, or knee air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, the activated pretensioner(s) must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner(s) should be replaced. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. However, the air bag module and pretensioner(s) cannot be repaired.

- The front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, knee air bag systems and the pretensioner system should be inspected if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- If you need to dispose of a supplemental air bag or pretensioner systems or scrap the vehicle, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.
- If there is an impact to your vehicle from any direction, your Occupant Classification Sensor (OCS) should be checked to verify it is still functioning correctly. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. The OCS should be checked even if no air bags deploy as a result of the impact. Failure to verify proper OCS function may result in an improper air bag deployment resulting in injury or death.

### **MEMO**

## 2 Instruments and controls

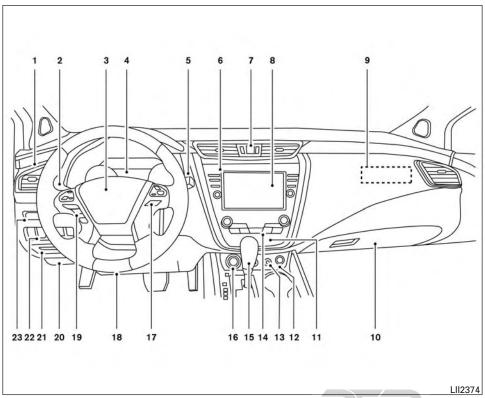
Instrument panel2-2	Rear switch operation	2-31
Meters and gauges	Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped)	
Speedometer and odometer 2-4	defroster switch	2-32
Tachometer2-5	Headlight and turn signal switch	2-32
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-5	Headlight control switch	2-32
Fuel gauge	Daytime running light system	2-34
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible	Instrument brightness control	2-35
reminders2-7	Turn signal switch	2-35
Checking lights2-7	Fog light switch (if so equipped)	2-36
Warning lights2-7	Horn	2-36
Indicator lights	Heated seat switches (if so equipped)	2-37
Audible reminders	Heated rear seat switches (if so equipped)	2-38
Vehicle Information Display2-15	Climate controlled seat switches (if so equipped)	2-39
How to use the vehicle information display2-15	Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)	2-40
Startup display	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off switch	2-40
Settings	Power outlets	2-41
Vehicle information display warnings and	12v outlets	2-41
indicators2-23	Extended storage switch	2-42
Security systems2-27	Storage	2-43
Vehicle security system2-27	Map pockets	2-43
NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system2-28	Seatback pockets	2-43
Wiper and washer switch2-30	Storage trays	2-44
Switch operation	Glove box	2-45

Console box
Sunglasses holder2-45
Cup holders
Luggage hooks2-48
Roof rack (if so equipped)
Windows
Power windows
Power moonroof (if so equipped)2-52
Interior lights
Console light (if so equipped)2-55
Map lights
Personal Lights2-55

Luggage compartment light2-5	= [
HomeLink® universal transceiver (if so equipped) 2-5	56
Programming HomeLink®	5'
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian	
customers and gate openers2-5	58
Operating the HomeLink® universal	
transceiver2-5	59
Programming trouble-diagnosis2-5	59
Clearing the programmed information 2-5	59
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button2-5	59
If your vehicle is stolen2-6	3(



#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



- 1. Vent (P. 4-25)
- Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/turn signal switch (P. 2-32)
- 3. Supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-47)
- Meters and gauges (P. 2-3)
   Warning and indicator lights (P. 2-7)
   Vehicle information display (P. 2-15)
- Wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
   Rear window wiper and washer switch (P. 2-30)
- 6. Audio system/Center display controls (P. 4-38)
- 7. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
- 3. Center display (P. 4-38)

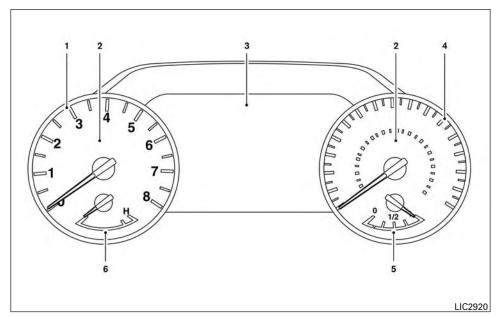
  Navigation display\* (if so equipped)
- 9. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 2-27)
- 10. Glove box (P. 2-45)
- Front passenger air bag warning status light (P. 1-47)
- 12. Power outlet (P. 2-41)
- Climate controlled seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-39)
   Heated seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-37)
- Heater and air conditioning controls
   (P. 4-26)



#### METERS AND GAUGES

- Shift lever (P. 5-16) 15.
- Push-button ignition switch (P. 5-11)
- Cruise control switches (if so equipped) (P. 5-39) Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) switches (if so equipped) (P. 5-41)
- 18. Driver supplemental knee air bag (P. 1-47)
- 19. Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System/Audio control switches (P. 4-29)
- 20. Hood release (P. 3-21) Fuel door release (P. 3-27) Powered rear seatback switch (P. 1-2)
- Fuse box (P. 8-22)
- Liftgate opener switch (if so equipped) (P. 3-22) Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-40) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-40)
- Instrument brightness control (P. 2-32) Twin trip odometer reset switch (P. 2-3)
- \*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

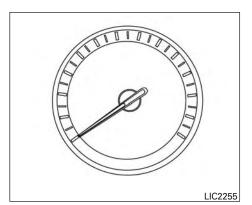
Refer to the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.



- Tachometer
- Warning and indicator lights
- Vehicle information display Odometer Twin Trip Odometer
- Speedometer

- 5. Fuel gauge
- Engine coolant temperature gauge



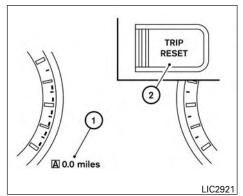


#### SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

This vehicle is equipped with a speedometer and odometer. The speedometer is located on the right side of the meter cluster. The odometer is located within the vehicle information display.

### Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.



#### Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer and the twin trip odometer ① are displayed below the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

#### Changing the display

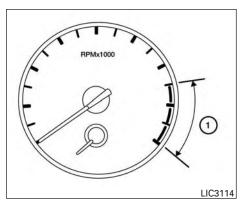
Push the TRIP RESET② switch on the left side of the instrument panel to change the display as follows:

$$\mathsf{Trip} \, \boxed{\mathbf{A}} \to \mathsf{Trip} \, \boxed{\mathbf{B}} \to \mathsf{Trip} \, \boxed{\mathbf{A}}$$

#### Resetting the trip odometer

Pushing the TRIP RESET switch ② for more than 1 second resets the currently displayed trip odometer to zero.



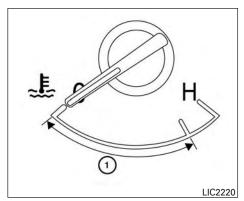


#### **TACHOMETER**

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). Do not rev engine into the red zone (1).

#### **A** CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



#### **ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE**

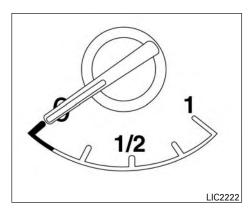
The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range (1) when the gauge needle points within the zone shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

#### **A** CAUTION

If the gauge indicates coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. For additional information, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual for immediate action required.





#### **FUEL GAUGE**

The gauge indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

The gauge needle returns to 0 (Empty) after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The low fuel warning light comes on when the amount of fuel in the tank is getting low.

Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers 0 (Empty).

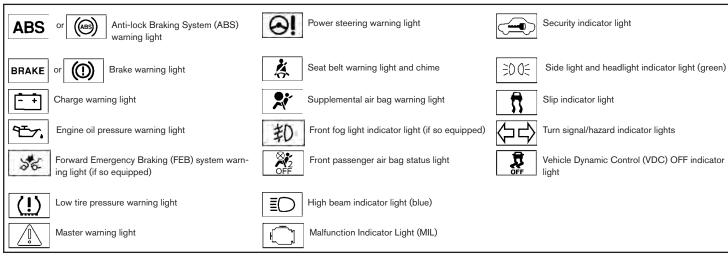
The indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

#### **A**CAUTION

- If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible.
   After a few driving trips, the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- For additional information, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in this section.



#### **WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR** LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS



#### CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights (if so equipped) will come on:

FT , BRAKE Or (1) . (7) . \*

The following lights (if so equipped) come on briefly and then go off:

ABS or (@s) , 🐧 , 🤹 , (!) , 🚴 If any light fails to come on or operate in a way other than described, it may indicate a burnedout bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in this section.

#### WARNING LIGHTS

For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in this section.

ABS or



### Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the ABS warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally but without anti-lock assistance. For additional information, refer to "Brake system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

BRAKE Or



Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

#### Low brake fluid warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running

with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

- Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. For additional information, refer to "Brake fluid" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.
- 2. If the brake fluid level is correct, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.

#### **AWARNING**

- Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed.
- Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or a low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.
- If the brake fluid level is below the MINIMUM or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

# DEALER E-PROCESS

### Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the ABS warning light illuminates, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked and, if necessary, repaired. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Avoid high-speed driving and abrupt braking. For additional information, refer to "Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light" in this section.



### 👣 Charge warning light

If this light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the drive belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing, or if the light remains on, have your vehicle serviced immediately. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### **A** CAUTION

Do not continue driving if the drive belt is loose, broken or missing.



# Engine oil pressure warning

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer or other authorized repair shop.

The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. For additional information, refer to "Engine oil" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### **A** CAUTION

Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.



Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) system warning light (if so equipped)

This light illuminates when the Forward Emergency Braking system is set to OFF on the meter display.

If the light illuminates when the Forward Emergency Braking system is ON, it may indicate that the system is unavailable. For additional information, refer to "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.



Low tire pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

#### Low tire pressure warning

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening. The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adiusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

The "Tire Pressure Low - Add Air" warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section and in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

#### **TPMS** malfunction

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



For additional information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section and "Tire pressure" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### **AWARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury or death. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure show on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

#### **A** CAUTION

- The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 mph 25 (km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.





### Master warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the master warning light illuminates if any of the following are displayed on the vehicle information display:

- No key warning
- Low fuel warning
- Low washer fluid warning
- Parking brake release warning
- Door open warning
- Loose fuel cap warning (if so equipped)
- Check tire pressure warning

For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in this section.



Power steering warning light

#### **AWARNING**

• If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.

When the power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the power steering is operational.

If the power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the power steering checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When the power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering, but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering effort is required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

For additional information, refer to "Power steering" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.



#### Seat belt warning light and chime

The light and chime remind you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position and remains illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime sounds for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied. For 7 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

For additional information, refer to "Seat belts" in the "Safety-Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.





# Supplemental air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, and pretensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.

Unless checked and repaired, the supplemental restraint system (air bag system) and/or the pretensioners may not function properly. For additional information, refer to "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

#### **WARNING**

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag systems and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### INDICATOR LIGHTS

For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in this section.



Front fog light indicator light (if so equipped)

The front fog light indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are ON. For additional information, refer to "Fog light switch" in this section.



# Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.



For additional information, refer to "Front passenger air bag and status light" in the "Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.



# High beam indicator light (blue)

This blue light comes on when the headlight high beams are on and goes out when the low beams are selected.

The high beam indicator light also comes on when the passing signal is activated.



# Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

If this indicator light comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The MIL may also come on steady if the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least 3 gallons (11.4 liters) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the \(\bigcup\_{\text{in}}\) light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. For additional information. refer to "Readiness inspection/maintenance (I/M) test" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

#### Operation

The MIL will come on in one of two ways:

- MIL on steady An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel-filler cap. If the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message is displayed in the odometer, and the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the \(\bigcap\) light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.
- MIL blinking An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:

- do not drive at speeds above 45 mph (72 km/h):
- avoid hard acceleration or deceleration:
- avoid steep uphill grades;
- if possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled.

The MIL may stop blinking and come on steady. Have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

#### **A** CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.



Security indicator light

This light blinks when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF, LOCK or ACC (if so equipped) position.

The blinking security indicator light indicates that the security systems equipped on the vehicle are operational.

For additional information, refer to "Security systems" in this section.



### Side light and headlight indicator light (green)

The side light and headlight indicator light illuminates when the side light or headlight position is selected. For additional information, refer to "Headlight and turn signal switch" in this section.



Slip indicator light

This indicator will blink when the VDC system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working; this is normal.

The light will blink for a few seconds after the VDC system stops limiting wheel spin.

indicator light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after approximately 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light does not come on have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



# Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The appropriate light flashes when the turn signal switch is activated.

Both lights flash when the hazard switch is turned on.



# Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light comes on when the VDC off switch is pushed to OFF. This indicates the VDC system is not operating.

Push the VDC off switch again or restart the engine and the system will operate normally. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

The VDC light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after about 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light stays on or comes on along with the ft indicator light while you are driving, have the VDC system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

While the VDC system is operating, you might feel a slight vibration or hear the system working when starting the vehicle or accelerating, but this is normal.

#### **AUDIBLE REMINDERS**

#### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a disc brake pad requires replacement, it makes a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion, whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

#### Key left reminder chime

A chime sounds if the driver's door is opened while the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position with the Intelligent Key left in the vehicle. Make sure the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK position, and take the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle.

#### Light reminder chime

With the ignition switch placed in the OFF position, a chime sounds when the driver's door is opened if the headlights or parking lights are on.

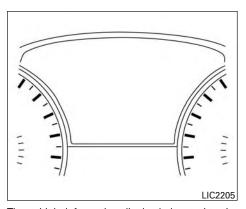
Turn the headlight control switch off before leaving the vehicle.

# NISSAN Intelligent Key® Lock-in Prevention

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when the doors are closed and locked. When the buzzer sounds, be sure to take the Intelligent Key with you when leaving the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Predriving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

#### 2-14 Instruments and controls

#### VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

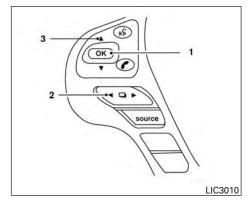


The vehicle information display is located to the left of the speedometer. It displays such items as:

- Vehicle settings
- Drive system warnings and settings
- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) system (if so equipped)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) system (if so equipped)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (if so equipped)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system (if so equipped)

- Cruise control system information (if so equipped)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system information (if so equipped)
- NISSAN Intelligent Key® operation information
- Indicators and warnings
- Tire Pressure information

The display will be interrupted when a text message is received, and can be operated via steering wheel mounted switch (models with Navigation).



# HOW TO USE THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

The vehicle information display can be changed using the buttons  $\Box$  and OK located on the steering wheel.

- OK change or select an item in the vehicle information display



The OK, ■ and □ buttons also control audio and control panel functions. For additional information, refer to "Steering wheel switch for audio control" in the "Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems" section of this manual.

#### STARTUP DISPLAY

When the vehicle in placed in the ON or ACC position the screens that display in the vehicle information display include:

- Active system status (if so equipped)
- Trip computer
- Tire pressure information
- Fuel economy
- Warnings
- Outside air temperature
- Odometer/Twin Trip Odometer
- Audio
- Navigation (if so equipped)
- Settings

Warnings will only display if there are any present. For additional information on warnings and indicators, refer to "Vehicle information display warnings and indicators" in this section.

To control what items display in the vehicle information display, refer to "Main menu selection" in this section.

#### **SETTINGS**

The setting mode allows you to change the information displayed in the vehicle information display:

- Driver Assistance (if so equipped)
- Customize Display
- Vehicle Settings
- Maintenance
- Clock
- TPMS Settings
- Unit / Language
- Key-Linked Settings
- Factory Reset



### Driver Assistance (if so equipped)

The driver assistance menu allows the user to change the various driving aids.

Menu item	Result
Driving Aids	Displays available Driving Aids
Blind Spot	Allows user to turn the Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system ON/OFF. For additional information, refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if so equipped)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
Emergency Brake	Displays available Emergency Brake options
	Allows user to turn the Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) system ON/OFF. For additional information, refer to "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) (if so equipped)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
Driver Attention	Allows user to turn the Driver Attention Alert ON/OFF. For additional information, refer to "Driver Attention Alert (if so equipped)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
Timer Alert	Allows user to turn the Timer Alert ON/OFF
Low Temperature Alert	Allows user to turn the Low Temperature Alert ON/OFF



### Customize Display

The customize display menu allows the user to customize the information that appears in the vehicle information display

Menu item	Result
Main Menu Selection	Displays available main menu items to display in the vehicle information display
Home	Allows user to turn the Home screen ON/OFF
Audio	Allows user to turn the Audio screen ON/OFF
Navigation (if so equipped	) Allows user to turn the Navigation screen ON/OFF
Drive Computer	Allows user to turn the Drive Computer screen ON/OFF
Fuel Economy	Allows user to turn the Fuel Economy screen ON/OFF
Driving Aids (if so equippe	d) Allows user to turn the Driving Aids screen ON/OFF
Tire Pressures	Allows user to turn the Tire Pressures screen ON/OFF
Car Icon Color	Allows user to select the color of the vehicle shown in the vehicle information display
ECO Info Settings	Displays the various ECO Info Settings
ECO Drive Report	Select to display this report when the ignition in switch is placed in the ON position
View History	Select to view the vehicle's history
Navigation Settings (if so equipped)	Displays the various Navigation settings
Alerts	Allows user to turn the Alerts ON/OFF
View Mode	Allows user to select the "City" or "Arrow" mode in which the Navigation is displayed
Welcome Effects	Displays the various Welcome Effects settings
Gauges	Allows the user to turn the Gauges ON/OFF
Animation	Allows the user to turn the Animation ON/OFF



### Vehicle Settings

The vehicle settings allow the user to change the settings for lights, wipers, locking, keys, and other vehicle settings.

Menu item	Result
Lighting	Displays the various Lighting settings
Accent Lighting (if so equipped)	Allows the user to adjust the brightness of the accent lights
Light Sensitivity	Allows the user to change when the lights illuminate based on the brightness outside the vehicle
Light Off Delay	Allows the user to change the duration of time, from 0 to 180 seconds, that the automatic headlights stay on after the vehicle is shut off
Turn Indicator	Displays available Turn Indicator settings
3 Flash Pass	Allows the user to turn the 3 Flash Pass ON/OFF
Locking	Displays the various Locking settings
Ext. Door Switch	Allows user to turn the Ext. Door Switch ON/OFF. When turned on, the request switch on the door is activated.
Selective Unlock	Allows user to turn Selective Unlock ON/OFF. When turned on, only the driver's door is unlocked after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to OFF, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.
Answer Back Horn (if so equipped)	Allows user to turn Answer Back Horn ON/OFF. When turned on, the horn will chirp and the hazard indicators will flash once when locking the vehicle with the Intelligent Key.
Wipers	Displays the various Wipers settings
Speed Dependent	Allows the user to turn the Speed Dependent feature ON/OFF
Driving Position (if so equipped)	Displays the various Driving Position settings
Exit Seat Slide	Allows the user to turn the Exit Seat Slide ON/OFF
Exit Steering Up	Allows the user to turn the Exit Steering Up ON/OFF
Remote Engine Start (if so equipped)	Allows user to turn the Remote Engine Start ON/OFF. When turned on, the engine can be restarted remotely. For additional information, refer to "Remote engine start (if so equipped) in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.



### Maintenance

The maintenance menu allows the user to set reminders for various vehicle maintenance items

For additional information, refer to the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".

## **WARNING**

The tire replacement indicator is not a substitute for regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks. For additional information, refer to "Changing wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-ityourself" section of this manual. Many factors including tire inflation, alignment, driving habits and road conditions affect tire wear and when tires should be replaced. Setting the tire replacement indicator for a certain driving distance does not mean your tires will last that long. Use the tire replacement indicator as a guide only and always perform regular tire checks. Failure to perform regular tire checks, including tire pressure checks could result in tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to a collision, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

Menu item	Result
Maintenance	Displays various Maintenance settings
	Allows user to set an Oil and Filter maintenance reminder at a specific interval or reset the current one. This reminder appears when the user-set distance for oil and filter replacement has been reached.
I I	Allows user to set a Tire maintenance reminder at a specific interval or reset the current one. This reminder appears when the user-set distance for tire replacement has been reached.
	Allows user to set a maintenance reminder other than engine oil and tire replacement at a specific interval or reset the current one. Other maintenance items can include air filter replacement and tire rotation.

## Clock

Menu item	Result
Clock	When selected, the following message appears: "Go to the settings menu on the center display to set clock". For addi-
	tional information, refer to "Audio system" in the "Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio, and phone systems" section
	of this manual (models without navigation) or the separate Navigation Owner's Manual (if so equipped) (models with navi-
	gation)

## **TPMS Settings**

The TPMS settings menu allows the user to change the tire pressure units displayed in the vehicle information display

Menu item	Result
TPMS Settings	Displays available TPMS Settings
Tire Pressure Unit	Allows the user to select the tire pressure units that will display in the vehicle information display



## Unit/Language

The Unit/Language menu allows the user to change the units and language shown in the vehicle information display

Menu item	Result
Mileage/Fuel	Allows user to select different mileage display units
Tire Pressures	Allows user to select different pressure display units
Temperature	Allows user to select different temperature display units
Language	Allows user to select different languages

## **Key-Linked Settings**

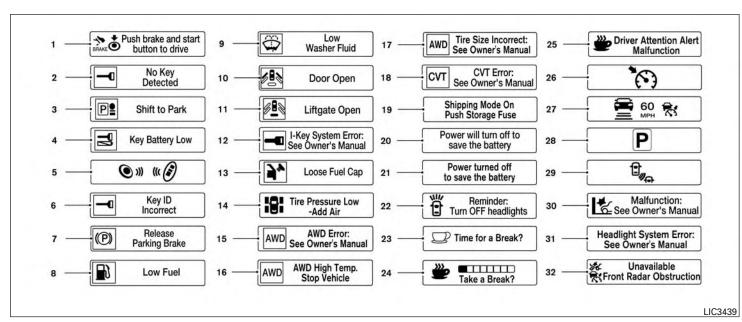
Menu item	Result
Key-Linked Settings	Allows user to turn the Key-Linked Settings ON/OFF. When enabled, various vehicle features will return to the same set-
	tings as the last time the key was used. When disabled, no changes occur to vehicle features unless manually performed.

## **Factory Reset**

The factory reset menu allows the user to restore the vehicle information display settings to factory status.

Menu item	Result
Factory Reset	Allows user to reset the vehicle information display settings to the original factory settings. Once selected, the user can
	confirm or deny the reset





## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY WARNINGS AND INDICATORS

- 1. Push brake and start switch to drive
- 2. No Key Detected
- 3. Shift to Park

- 4. Key Battery Low
- 5. Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system (if I-Key battery level is low)
- 6. Key ID Incorrect
- 7. Release Parking Brake

- 8. Low Fuel
- 9. Low Washer Fluid
- 10. Door Open
- 11. Liftgate Open



- 12. I-Key System Error: See Owner's Manual
- 13. Loose Fuel Cap
- 14. Tire Pressure Low Add Air
- AWD Error: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)
- 16. AWD High Temp. Stop Vehicle (if so equipped)
- Tire Size Incorrect: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)
- 18. CVT Error: See Owner's Manual
- 19. Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse
- 20. Power will turn off to save the battery
- 21. Power turning off to save the battery
- 22. Reminder: Turn OFF headlights
- 23. Alarm Time for a break?
- 24. Driver Attention Alert Take a break? (if so equipped)
- 25. Driver Attention Alert Malfunction (if so equipped)
- 26. Cruise indicator (if so equipped)
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) indicator (if so equipped)
- 28. Transmission Shift Position Indicator
- 2-24 Instruments and controls

- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) indicator (if so equipped)
- 30. Malfunction: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)
- 31. Headlight System Error: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)
- 32. Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction (if so equipped)

#### Push brake and start switch to drive

This indicator appears when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

This indicator also appears when the vehicle has been started using the remote start function (if so equipped).

This indicator means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal depressed. You can start the engine from any position of the ignition switch.

### No Key Detected

This warning appears when the Intelligent Key is left outside the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ON position. Make sure the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.



For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

#### Shift to Park

This warning illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position. Also, a chime sounds when the ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position.

If this warning illuminates, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position or start the engine.

### **Key Battery Low**

This indicator illuminates when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power.

If this indicator illuminates, replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

## Engine start operation for Intelligent Key system (if I-Key battery level is low)

This indicator appears when the battery of the Intelligent Key is low and when the Intelligent Key system and the vehicle are not communicating normally.

If this appears, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key while depressing the brake pedal.

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### **Key ID Incorrect**

This warning appears when the ignition switch is placed from the OFF position and the Intelligent Key is not recognized by the system. You cannot start the engine with an unregistered key.

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

### **Release Parking Brake**

This warning illuminates in the message area of the vehicle information display when the parking brake is set and the vehicle is driven.

### Low Fuel

This warning illuminates when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches 0 (Empty). There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches 0 (Empty).

#### Low Washer Fluid

This warning illuminates when the windshieldwasher fluid is at a low level. Add windshieldwasher fluid as necessary. For additional information, refer to "Windshield-washer fluid" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### **Door Open**

This warning illuminates when a door has been opened.

### **Liftgate Open**

This warning illuminates when the liftgate has been opened when the engine is running.

### I-Key System Error: See Owner's Manual

After the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, this light comes on for a period of time and then turns off.

The I-Key System Error message warns of a malfunction with the Intelligent Key system. If the light comes on while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to start the engine.

If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

### **Loose Fuel Cap**

This warning appears when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. For additional information, refer to "Fuel-filler cap" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

#### Tire Pressure Low - Add Air

This warning appears when the low tire pressure warning light in the meter illuminates and low tire pressure is detected. The warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated. If this warning appears, stop the vehicle and adjust the tire pressures of all four tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in this section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## AWD Error: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)

This warning appears when the all-wheel drive system is not functioning properly while the engine is running.

## AWD High Temp. Stop Vehicle (if so equipped)

This warning may appear while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to 2-Wheel Drive (2WD). If this warning is displayed, stop the

Instruments and controls 2-25



vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the warning turns off, you can continue drivina.

### AWD Tire Size Incorrect: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)

This warning may appear if there is a large difference between the diameters of the front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area, with the engine idling. Check that all the tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn.

### **CVT Error: See Owner's Manual**

This warning illuminates when the there is a problem with the CVT system. If this warning comes on, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### **Shipping Mode On Push Storage Fuse**

This warning may appear if the extended storage fuse switch is not pushed in (switched on). When this warning appears, push in (switch on) the extended storage fuse switch to turn off the warning. For additional information, refer to "Fuses" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

### Power will turn off to save the battery

This message appears in the vehicle information display after a period of time if the ignition switch

is in the ACC or the ON position and if the vehicle is in P (Park). For additional information, refer to "Push-button ignition switch positions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Power turned off to save the battery

This message appears after the ignition switch is automatically turned to off. For additional information, refer to "Push-button ignition switch positions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Reminder: Turn OFF headlights

This warning appears when the headlights are left in the ON position when exiting the vehicle. Place the headlight switch in the OFF or AUTO position. For additional information, refer to "Headlight and turn signal switch" in this section.

#### Alarm — Time for a break?

This indicator appears when the driver selected set time is reached. The time can be set up to six hours.

### Driver Attention Alert - Take a break? (if so equipped)

This alert appears when the system has detected that the driver may be displaying fatigue or a lack of attention.



This warning appears when the Driver Attention Alert system is not functioning properly. For additional information, refer to "Driver Attention Alert (if so equipped)" in the Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Cruise control indicator (if so equipped)

These indicators show the cruise control system status.

For additional information, refer to "Cruise control" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) indicator (if so equipped)

This indicator shows the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system status. The status is shown by the color. For additional information, refer to "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) System" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### **Transmission Shift Position Indicator**

This indicator shows the transmission shift position.

### Blind Spot Warning (BSW) and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) indicator (if so equipped)

This indicator shows when the BSW and RCTA systems are engaged.

For additional information, refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if so equipped)" and "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## Malfunction: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)

This warning appears when one or more of the following systems (if so equipped) is not functioning properly:

- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW)

If one or more of these warning appears, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Headlight System Error: See Owner's Manual (if so equipped)

This warning appears when the LED headlights are not functioning properly.

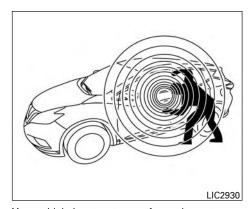
If this warning appears, have your system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Unavailable: Front Radar Obstruction (if so equipped)

This warning appears when the there is radar blockage detected. For additional information, refer to "Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) (if so equipped)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.



### **SECURITY SYSTEMS**



Your vehicle has two types of security systems:

- Vehicle security system
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System

### VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

The vehicle security system provides visual and audible alarm signals if someone opens the doors, liftgate or the hood when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs.

The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it, nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Al-

Instruments and controls 2-27

ways secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your Intelligent Key in the vehicle, and always lock the vehicle when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible. Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. A NISSAN dealer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.

### How to arm the vehicle security system

- Close all windows. (The system can be armed even if the windows are open.)
- 2. Remove the Intelligent Key from the vehicle.
- Close all doors, hood and trunk/liftgate. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with the Intelligent Key, door handle request switch (if so equipped), or mechanical key.
- 4. Confirm that the security indicator light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. The vehicle security system will automatically shift into the armed phase. The security light begins to flash once every

three seconds. If during the pre-armed phase one of the following occurs, the system will not arm:

- Any door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the Intelligent Key or door request switch (if so equipped).
- Ignition switch is placed in ACC or ON position.
- Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will activate with all the doors, hood and trunk lid locked with the ignition switch placed in the LOCK position. When placing the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, the system will be released.

## Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently but synchronously.
- The alarm automatically turns off after a period of time. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again.

The alarm is activated by:

 opening any door or hood without using the key or Intelligent Key (even if the door is unlocked by releasing the door inside lock knob).

## How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm stops only by unlocking a door or the trunk/liftgate with the mechanical key, pressing the button on the Intelligent Key, or pressing the request switch on the driver's or passenger's door with the Intelligent Key in range of the door handle.

## NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of a registered key.



Never leave these keys in the vehicle.

**FCC Notice:** 

For USA:

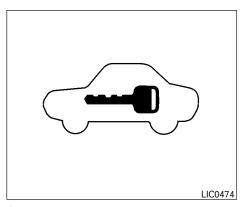
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



## Security indicator light

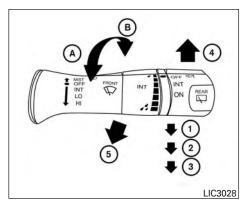
For vehicles without Intelligent Key: This light blinks whenever the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position.

For vehicles with Intelligent Key: This light blinks when the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK position with the key removed from the ignition switch.

This function indicates the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is operational.

If the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, the light will remain on while the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, seek service for the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System as soon as possible. Please bring all registered keys that you have. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### **WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH**



### **SWITCH OPERATION**

The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

- Intermittent (INT) intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward
   (Slower) or (B) (Faster).
- 2 Low (LO) continuous low speed operation
- 3 High (HI) continuous high speed operation

Lift the lever up 4 to have one sweep operation (MIST) of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you 5 to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

## **AWARNING**

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

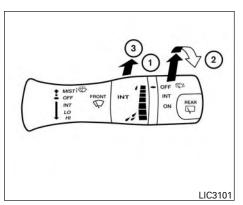
## **A**CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the windshield-washer fluid reservoir is empty.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with windshield-washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based windshieldwasher fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.

 Pre-mix windshield-washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the windshield-washer fluid concentrate and water.

If the windshield wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the OFF position and remove the snow or ice that is on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.





### REAR SWITCH OPERATION

If the rear window wiper operation is interrupted by snow, etc., the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to OFF and remove the snow, etc. on and around the wiper arms. After about 1 minute, turn the switch ON again to operate the wiper.

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Turn the switch clockwise from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

Intermittent (INT) — intermittent operation (not adjustable)

(2) Low (ON) — continuous low speed operation

Push the switch forward (3) to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

### **AWARNING**

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the defroster before you wash the rear window.

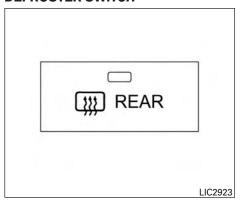
### **A** CAUTION

- Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- Do not operate the washer if the windshield-washer fluid reservoir is emptv.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with windshield-washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based windshieldwasher fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshield-washer fluid reservoir.

Pre-mix windshield-washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the windshield-washer fluid concentrate and water.



# REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR (if so equipped) DEFROSTER SWITCH



To defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors (if so equipped), start the engine and push the rear window defroster switch on. The rear window defroster indicator light on the switch comes on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes.

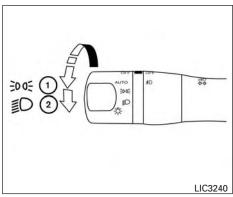
### **A** CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.

#### NOTE:

The top and bottom few rows of wires on the rear window are not part of the rear window defroster system. These wires make up the antenna for the audio system.

## HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

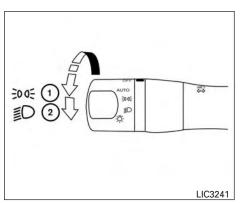


Type A (if so equipped)
HEADLIGHT CONTROL SWITCH

### Lighting

- ① Rotate the switch to the **೨೦६** position, and the front parking, tail, license plate, and instrument panel lights will come on.
- 2 Rotate the switch to the position, and the headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

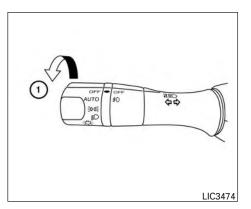




Type B (if so equipped)

### **A** CAUTION

Use the headlights with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.



## Autolight system

The autolight system allows the headlights to turn on and off automatically. The autolight system can:

- Turn on the headlights, front parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it is dark.
- Turn off all the lights (except daylight running lights) when it is light.
- Keep all the lights on for a period of time after you place the ignition switch in the OFF position and all doors are closed.



#### NOTE:

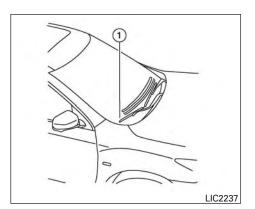
Autolight activation sensitivity and the time delay for autolight shutoff can be adjusted. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in this section.

To turn on the autolight system:

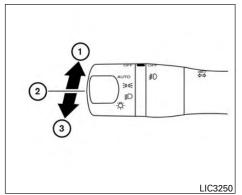
- 1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position (1).
- 2. Turn the ignition switch to ON.
- 3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

Initially, if the ignition switch is turned OFF and a door is opened and left open, the headlights remain ON for a period of time. If another door is opened while the headlights are on, then the timer is reset.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF. **305** . or position.



Be sure you do not put anything on top of the autolight sensor located in the top side ① of the instrument panel. The autolight sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the autolight sensor reacts as if it is dark out and the headlights will illuminate. If this occurs while parked with the engine off and the ignition switch placed in the ON position, your vehicle's battery could become discharged.



## Headlight beam select

- To select the high beam function, push the lever forward while the low beams are on. The high beam lights come on and the indicator light illuminates.
- Pull the lever back to return to the low beam.
- 3 Pulling and releasing the lever flashes the headlight high beams on and off. The low beams do not need to be on for this to function.

## Battery saver system

If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is in the EDD⊆ or position, the headlights will turn off after a period of time.

## **A** CAUTION

Even though the battery saver feature automatically turns off the headlights after a period of time, you should turn the headlight switch to the OFF position when the engine is not running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

### DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM

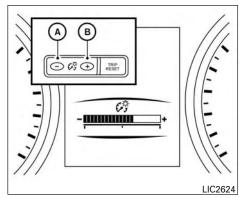
The daytime running lights automatically illuminate when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the EDQE position. Turn the headlight switch to the position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate when the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.



### **AWARNING**

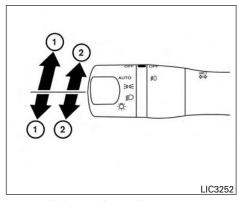
When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.



## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

Press the "-" button (A) to decrease the brightness of instrument panel lights.

Press the "+" button (B) to increase the brightness of instrument panel lights.



### TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

## Turn signal

Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

## Lane change signal

Move the lever up or down until the turn signal begins to flash, but the lever does not latch, to signal a lane change. Hold the lever until the lane change is completed.

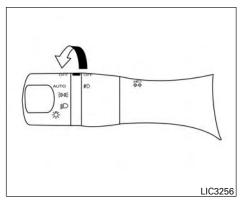


### HORN

Move the lever up or down until the turn signal begins to flash, but the lever does not latch, and release the lever. The turn signal will automatically flash three times.

Choose the appropriate method to signal a lane change based on road and traffic conditions.

For additional information on disabling the 3 flash pass turn indicator, refer to "How to use the vehicle information display" in this section.



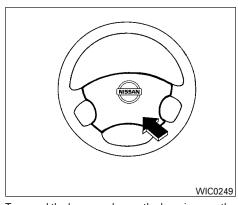
## FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if so equipped)

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the D position, then turn the fog light switch to the # position.

To turn the fog lights on with the headlight switch in the AUTO position, the headlights must be on, then turn the fog light switch to the #D position.

To turn the fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on and the low beams selected for the fog lights to operate. The fog lights automatically turn off when the high beam headlights are selected.



To sound the horn, push near the horn icon on the steering wheel.

### **AWARNING**

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal iniurv.

## **HEATED SEAT SWITCHES (if so** equipped)

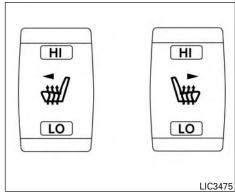
### **AWARNING**

Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in body parts that contact the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

## **A** CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.

- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Push the LO or HI position of the switch, as desired. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on

3. When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to push the switch to turn it off.



## **HEATED REAR SEAT SWITCHES (if so equipped)**

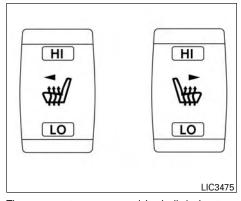
### **AWARNING**

Do not use or allow occupants to use the seat heater if you or the occupants cannot monitor elevated seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in body parts that contact the seat. Use of the seat heater by such people could result in serious injury.

## **A** CAUTION

- The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.
- Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.

- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked.
   It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



The rear seats are warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the rear of the front center console and can be operated independently of each other.

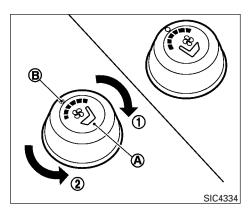
- 1. Start the engine.
- Push the LO or HI position of the switch, as desired. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch off.



## CLIMATE CONTROLLED SEAT SWITCHES (if so equipped)



The climate controlled seat warms up or cools down the front seat by blowing warm or cool air from under the surface of the seat. The climate control switch is located on the center console.

The climate controlled seat can be operated as follows:

- 1. Start the engine.
- Turn the control knob (A) to the heat side (1) or the cool side (2). The indicator light (B) on the control knob will illuminate.

- Adjust the desired amount of air using the control knob. The climate controlled seat blower remains on low speed for approximately 60 seconds after turning the switch on or selecting the desired temperature.
- 4. When the vehicle's interior is warmed or cooled, or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the control knob to the OFF (center) position. The indicator light (B) on the control knob goes off with the switch in the OFF (center) position.

To check the air filter for the climate controlled seat, it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.

### **AWARNING**

Do not use or allow occupants to use the climate controlled seats if you or the occupants can not monitor seat temperatures or have an inability to feel pain in those body parts in contact with the seat. Use of the climate controlled seats by such people could result in serious injury.

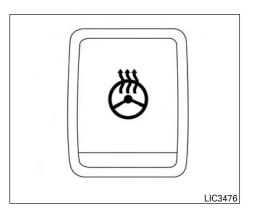
### **A** CAUTION

 The battery could run down if the climate control seat is operated while the engine is not running.

- Do not use the climate control seat for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.
- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar objects. This may result in damage to the climate controlled seat.
- Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth
- The climate controlled seat has an air filter. Do not operate the climate controlled seat without an air filter. This may result in damage to the system.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any malfunctions are found or the climate controlled seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



## HEATED STEERING WHEEL SWITCH (if so equipped)



The heated steering wheel system is designed to operate only when the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 68°F (20°C).

Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel after the engine starts. The indicator light will come on.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 68°F (20°C), the system will heat the steering wheel and cycle off and on to maintain a temperature above 68°F (20°C). The indicator light will remain on as long as the system is on.

Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel system off manually. The indicator light will go off.

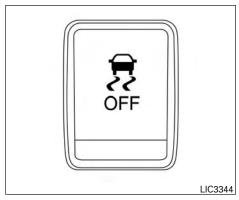
#### 2-40 Instruments and controls

#### NOTE:

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is above 68°F (20°C) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.



## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



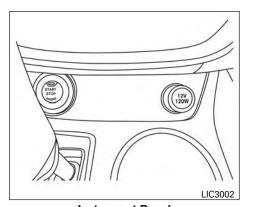
The vehicle should be driven with the VDC system on for most driving conditions.

If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The switch indicator will come on.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

### **POWER OUTLETS**



Instrument Panel

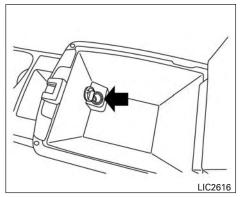
### 12V OUTLETS

The power outlets are for powering electrical accessories such as cellular telephones. They are rated at 12 volt, 120W (10A) maximum.

The instrument panel and center console power outlets are powered only when the ignition switch is in the ACC (if so equipped) or ON position.

The power outlet located in the cargo area is powered directly by the vehicle's battery.

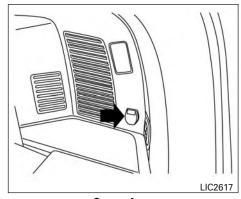
Open the cap to use a power outlet.



**Center Console** 

### **A** CAUTION

- The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- Only certain power outlets are designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit. Do not use any other power outlet for an accessory lighter. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for additional information.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw.



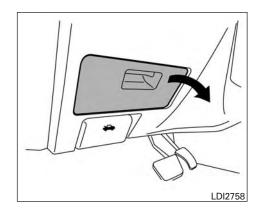
Cargo Area

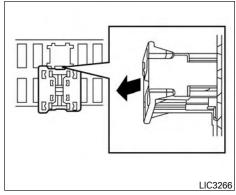
- Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.
- Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.
- Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.



### **EXTENDED STORAGE SWITCH**

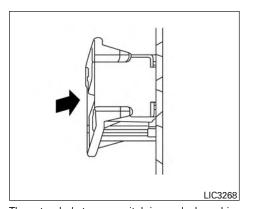
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water or any other liquid to contact the outlet.



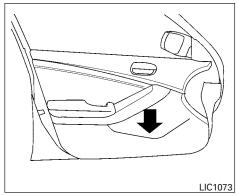




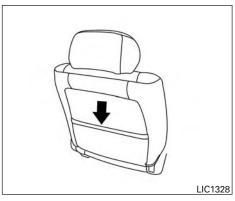
### STORAGE



The extended storage switch is used when shipping the vehicle. It is located in the fuse panel to the left of the steering wheel on the instrument panel. If any electrical equipment does not operate, ensure the extended storage switch is pushed fully in place, as shown.



MAP POCKETS



### SEATBACK POCKETS

There are two seatback pockets located on the back of the driver and passenger seats. The pockets can be used to store maps.

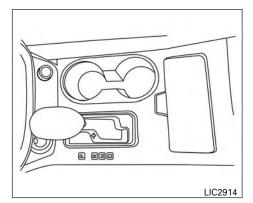
### **AWARNING**

To ensure proper operation of the passenger's NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, please observe the following items:

• Do not allow a passenger in the rear seat to push or pull on the seatback pocket or headrest.



• Do not place heavy loads heavier than 2.2 lbs. (1 kg) on the seatback, head restraint/headrest or in the seatback pocket.





Front console

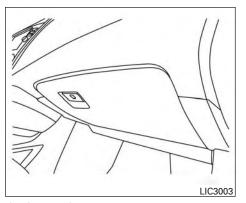
## STORAGE TRAYS

To open the storage tray in the front console, press and release the lid.

## **WARNING**

Do not place sharp objects in the trays to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.





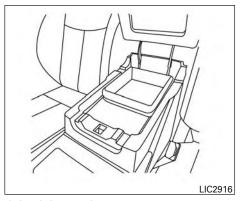
### **GLOVE BOX**

Open the glove box by pulling the handle.

Use the master key to lock or unlock the glove box. The valet key (if so equipped) cannot be used to lock or unlock the glove box.

## **AWARNING**

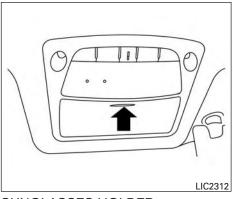
Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.



### CONSOLE BOX

To open the console box, press in on the lever and raise the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.



## SUNGLASSES HOLDER

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release. Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

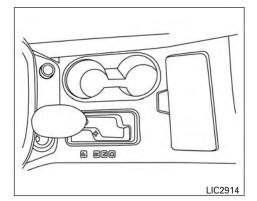
## **AWARNING**

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.

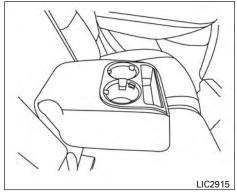


## **A** CAUTION

- Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.
- Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.



Front console **CUP HOLDERS** 



**Bench seat** 

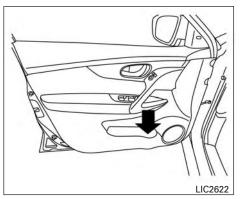
## **A** CAUTION

Do not recline the rear seatback when you use the cup holders on the rear armrest. Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald the passengers.



## **A** CAUTION

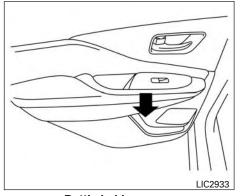
- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger. Spilled liquid can also damage the seat climate system.
- Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



Bottle holder - front

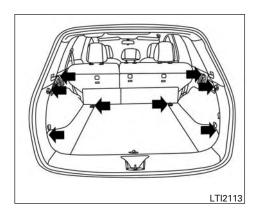
## **A** CAUTION

- Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.



Bottle holder - rear





### **LUGGAGE HOOKS**

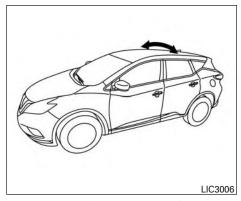
When securing items using luggage hooks located on the back of the seat or side finisher do not apply a load over more than 6.5 lbs (29 N) to a single hook.

The luggage hooks that are located on the floor should have loads less than 110 lbs (490 N) to a single hook.

The luggage hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

### **AWARNING**

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Use suitable ropes and hooks to secure cargo.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside of a vehicle.
   In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.



## ROOF RACK (if so equipped)

Genuine NISSAN accessory cross bars are available through a NISSAN dealer. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for crossbar or other equipment information.

Always distribute the luggage evenly on the cross bars. Do not load more than 100 lb (45 kg) on the cross bars. Observe the maximum load limit shown on the cross bars or roof carriers when you attach them on the roof cross bars. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for crossbar or other equipment information.



Do not apply any load directly to the roof side rails. Cross bars must be installed before applying load/cargo/luggage to the roof of the vehicle.

Be careful that your vehicle does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or its Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR front and rear). The GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S. or C.V.M.S.S. certification label (located on the driver's door pillar). For additional information regarding GVWR and GAWR, refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## **AWARNING**

- Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the cross bars.
- Heavy loading of the cross bars has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling maneuvers.
- Roof rack cross bars should be evenly distributed.
- Do not exceed maximum roof rack cross bars load.

 Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal iniurv.

## **A** CAUTION

Always install the cross bars onto the roof side rails before loading cargo of any kind. Loading cargo directly onto the roof side rails or the vehicle's roof may cause vehicle damage.

### **WINDOWS**

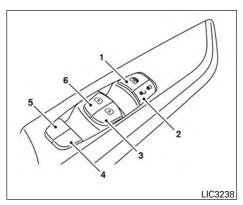
### **POWER WINDOWS**

### **WARNING**

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, or for a period of time after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. If the driver's or passenger's door is opened during this period of time, the power to the windows is canceled.





- Window lock button
- Power door lock switch
- Front passenger side automatic switch
- Right rear passenger side switch
- Left rear passenger side switch
- Driver's side automatic switch

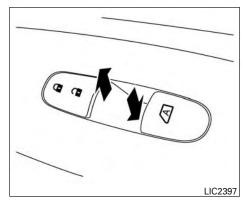
## Driver's side power window switch

The driver's side control panel is equipped with switches to open or close all of the windows.

To open a window, push the switch to the detent and continue to hold down until the desired window position is reached. To close a window, pull the switch to the detent and continue to hold up until the desired window position is reached.

## Locking passengers' windows

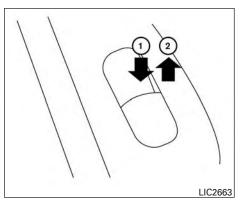
When the window lock switch is depressed, only the driver's side window can be opened or closed. Push it again to cancel the window lock function.



## Front passenger's power window switch

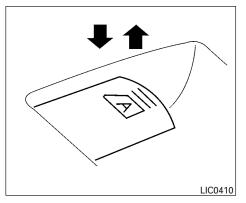
The passenger's window switch operates only the corresponding passenger's window. To open the window partially, push the switch down lightly until the desired window position is reached. To close the window partially, pull the switch up until the desired window position is reached.





## Rear power window switch

The rear power window switches open or close only the corresponding windows. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down (1). To close the window, pull the switch up (2).



## Automatic operation

To fully open a window, press the window switch down to the second detent and release it: it need not be held. The window automatically opens all the way. To stop the window, lift the switch up while the window is opening.

To fully close a window, pull the switch up to the second detent and release it: it need not be held. To stop the window, press the switch down while the window is closing.

### Auto-reverse function

The auto-reverse function can be activated when a window is closed by automatic operation.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

### **AWARNING**

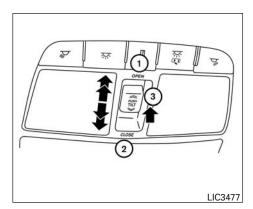
There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.

If the vehicle's battery is disconnected, replaced, or jump started, the power window auto-reverse function may not operate properly. If this occurs, please contact the dealer to re-initialize the power window auto-reverse system.

If the control unit detects something caught in a window equipped with automatic operation, as it is closing, the window will be immediately lowered.



## **POWER MOONROOF (if so equipped)**



The moonroof will only operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The moonroof is operational for a period of time, even if the ignition switch is placed in the ACC (if so equipped) or OFF position. If the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened during this period of time, the power to the moonroof is canceled.

When operating the power moonroof or panoramic sunshade, the switch need not be held continuously. To stop the moonroof or sunshade at any point while it is opening or closing, slide the switch momentarily.

## Sliding the moonroof

To fully open the moonroof, slide the switch toward the open ① position to the second detent and release it. If the switch is slid to the first detent and released while the sunshade is closed only the sunshade will open.

To fully close the moonroof, slide the switch toward the close ② position to the second detent and release it. If the switch is slid to the first detent and released, the moonroof will close but the sunshade will remain open.

## Tilting the moonroof

To tilt the moonroof up, push and release the tilt switch ③. If the moonroof is open, it will automatically close and then tilt up.

To tilt the moonroof down but keep the sunshade open, push and release the tilt switch ③ or slide the switch toward the close position ② to the first detent.

To tilt the moonroof down and close the sunshade at the same time, slide the switch toward the close position ② to the second detent.

## Auto-reverse function (when closing or tilting down the moonroof)

The auto-reverse function can be activated when the moonroof is closed or tilted down by automatic operation when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for a period of time after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the moonroof occurs.

### **AWARNING**

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the moonroof.

### When closing

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it moves to the front, the moonroof will immediately open backward.

### When tilting down

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it tilts down, the moonroof will immediately tilt up.

If the auto-reverse function malfunctions and repeats opening or tilting up the moonroof, keep pushing the tilt down switch within 5 seconds





after it happens; the moonroof will fully close gradually. Make sure nothing is caught in the moonroof.

## **AWARNING**

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.
- Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.

## **A** CAUTION

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.
- Do not place heavy objects on the moonroof or surrounding area.

#### Panoramic sunshade

The panoramic sunshade operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position. When opening or closing the sunshade the switch need not be held.

### To open the sunshade:

- To fully open the sunshade, slide the switch (1) toward the open position to the first detent.
- To fully open the sunshade and the moonroof together, slide the switch (1) toward the open position to the second detent.

### To close the sunshade:

- To fully close the sunshade, slide the switch (2) toward the close position to the second detent. If the moonroof is open, both the moonroof and the sunshade will close automatically.
- If the switch is slid (2) toward the close position to the first detent while the moonroof is open, only the moonroof with close, the sunshade will remain open.

### **AWARNING**

- To avoid personal injury, keep your hands, fingers and head away from the sunshade arm, the arm rail and sunshade inlet port.
- Do not allow children near the rear sunshade system. They could be injured.



- Do not place objects on or near the rear sunshade. This could cause improper operation or damage it.
- Do not pull or push the rear sunshade. This could cause improper operation or damage it.

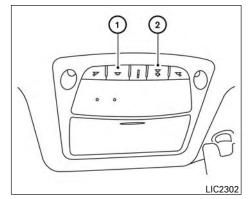
## **A** CAUTION

- Do not place objects (such as newspapers, handkerchiefs, etc.) on the sunshade inlet port. Doing so may entangle these objects in the sunshade when it is extending or retracting, causing improper operation or damage to the sunshade.
- Do not push the sunshade arm with your hands, etc., as this may deform it. Improper operation or damage to the sunshade may result.
- Do not put any object into the sunshade inlet port as this may result in improper operation or damage the sunshade.
- Do not hang any object on the arm rail as this may result in improper operation or damage the sunshade.
- Do not forcefully pull the sunshade. Doing so may elongate the sunshade. Improper operation or damage to the sunshade may result.

### **INTERIOR LIGHTS**

### If the moonroof does not close

Have your moonroof checked and repaired. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



When the ON switch (1) is pressed, the footwell lights (if so equipped), step lights (if so equipped), map lights and rear personal lights will automatically turn on and stay on for a period of time when:

- The doors are unlocked by the Intelligent Key, a key or the request switch (if so equipped) while all doors are closed and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed while the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- When individually pushed.



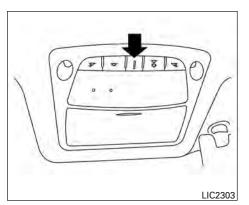
When the OFF switch (2) is pushed, the interior lights will illuminate when pushed. When the DOOR/OFF switch is pushed and the ON switch is pushed, all of the lights will come on.

#### NOTE:

The footwell lights and step lights illuminate when the driver and passenger doors are open regardless of the interior light switch position. These lights will turn off automatically after a period of time while doors are open to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

### **A** CAUTION

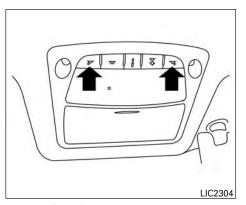
Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



## CONSOLE LIGHT (if so equipped)

The console light will turn on whenever the parking lights or headlights are illuminated.

The console light brightness can be adjusted with the illumination brightness control in the vehicle information display.

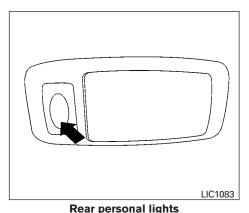


## MAP LIGHTS

Press the button to turn the map lights on. To turn them off, press the button again.

## **A** CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



PERSONAL LIGHTS

To turn the rear personal lights on, push the switch. To turn them off, push the switch again.

### LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light illuminates when the rear hatch is opened. When the rear hatch is closed, the light will turn off.

The light also illuminates with other interior lights when the interior light switch is in the DOOR position. For additional information, refer to "Interior lights" in this section.



## HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (if so equipped)

The lights will turn off automatically after a period of time while doors are open to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

When the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" in this section.

## **AWARNING**

- Do not use the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982), A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.
- During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door. gate, etc. that you are programming.
- Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® **Universal Transceiver.**

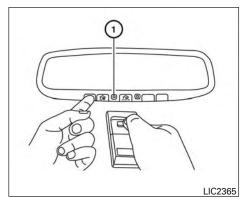


#### PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

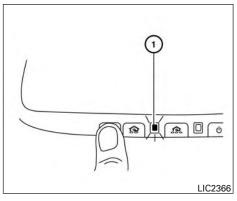
If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the Homel ink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

#### NOTE:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC position when programming HomeLink®. It is also recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for quicker programming and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.



1. Position the end of your hand-held transmitter 1-3 in (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink® surface. keeping the HomeLink® indicator light (1) in view.



2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired Homel ink® button and hand-held transmitter button, DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light 1 flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. (The rapid flashing indicates successful programming.)



#### NOTE:

Some devices may require you to replace Step 2 with the cycling procedure noted in "Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers and gate openers" in this section.

- 3. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button and observe the indicator light.
  - If the indicator light (1) is solid/continuous, programming is complete and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
  - If the indicator light 1 blinks rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns to a solid/continuous light, continue with Steps 4-6 for a rolling code device. A second person may make the following steps easier. Use a ladder or other device. Do not stand on your vehicle to perform the next steps.
- 4. At the receiver located on the garage door opener motor in the garage, locate the "learn" or "smart" button (the name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer but it is usually located near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit). If there

- is difficulty locating the button, reference the garage door opener's manual.
- Press and release the "learn" or "smart" button.
- 6. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and hold the trained HomeLink® button for 2 seconds and release. Repeat the "press/hold/release" sequence up to three times to complete the training process. HomeLink® should now activate your rolling code equipped device.
- If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

# PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS AND GATE OPENERS

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during training. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "timeout" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties training a gate operator or garage door opener

by using the "Training" procedures, **replace** "Programming HomeLink®" **Step 2** with the following:

#### NOTE:

When programming a garage door opener, etc., unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the garage door opener components.

- For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" step 1 in this section.
- 2. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold the desired Homel ink® button and the hand-held transmitter button. During training, your hand-held transmitter may automatically stop transmitting. Continue to press and hold the desired HomeLink® button while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every 2 seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds upon successful training. DO NOT release until the HomeLink® indicator light flashes slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapid flashing indicates successful training.

Proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" step 3 to complete.

If the device was unplugged during the programming procedure, remember to plug it back in when programming is completed.

## OPERATING THE HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver, after it is programmed, can be used to activate the programmed device. To operate, simply press and release appropriate the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The amber indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

For convenience, the hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

## PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-DIAGNOSIS

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the Homel ink® surface.

- press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.
- position the hand-held transmitter 1 3 in (26 - 76 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position - keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

## CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

The following procedure clears the programmed information from both buttons. Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, individual buttons can be reprogrammed. For additional information, refer to "Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button" in this section.

To clear all programming:

1. Press and hold the two outer Homel ink® buttons until the indicator light begins to flash in approximately 10 seconds. Do not hold for longer than 20 seconds.

Release both buttons.

HomeLink® is now in the programming mode and can be programmed at any time beginning with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

## REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following:

- 1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. DO NOT release the button.
- 2. The indicator light will begin to flash after seconds. Without releasing the HomeLink® button, proceed with "Programming HomeLink®" - Step 1.

For questions or comments, contact HomeLink® at: www.homelink.com or 1-800-355-3515 (except Mexico).

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

#### IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

#### **FCC Notice:**

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

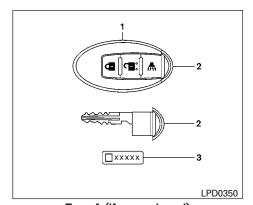
This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



## 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys	О
NISSAN Intelligent Key®	(if
Doors	0
Locking with key3-4	Po
Locking with inside lock knob	Li <sup>.</sup> Li
Locking with power door lock switch 3-6	
Automatic door locks	Fuel-
Child safety rear door lock	Fı
NISSAN Intelligent Key®	Steer
Operating range3-8	M
Door locks/unlocks precaution	Aı
NISSAN Intelligent Key® Operation	Sun v
How to use the remote keyless entry	Va
function	С
Warning signals	Mirro
Troubleshooting guide3-16	M
Remote Engine Start (if so equipped)3-18	(if
Remote engine start operating range3-19	A
Remote starting the vehicle	(if
Extending engine run time	0
Canceling a remote start	Auto
Conditions the remote start will not work	М
Hood	E
Liftgate3-21	S

Operating the manual liftgate
(if so equipped)
Operating the power liftgate (if so equipped) 3-22
Power liftgate main switch
Liftgate release3-25
Liftgate position setting3-26
Fuel-filler door
Opener operation
Fuel-filler cap
Steering wheel
Manual operation (if so equipped)
Automatic operation (if so equipped)3-30
Sun visors
Vanity mirrors3-32
Card holder3-32
Mirrors
Manual anti-glare rearview mirror
(if so equipped)
Automatic Anti-glare rearview mirror
(if so equipped)
Outside mirrors3-33
Automatic drive positioner (if so equipped)3-35
Memory storage function3-35
Entry/exit function3-36
System operation

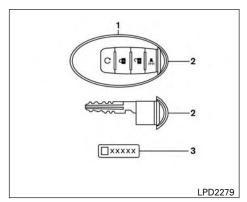


Type A (if so equipped)

- 1. Intelligent Key (two sets)
- 2. Mechanical key
- 3. Key number plate (one plate)

#### NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY®

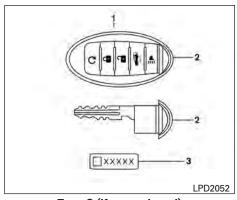
Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key System components and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components.



Type B (if so equipped)

Never leave these keys in the vehicle.

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered prior to use with the Intelligent Key System and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System of your vehicle. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.



Type C (if so equipped)

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, it can be duplicated without knowing the key number.

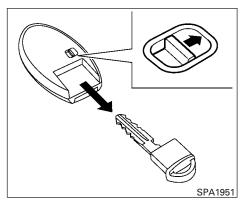


## **A** CAUTION

Listed below are conditions or occurrences which will damage the Intelligent Key:

- Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.
- Do not drop the Intelligent Key.
- Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.
- Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
- Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Do not attach the Intelligent Kev with a key holder that contains a magnet.
- Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.



## Mechanical key

The Intelligent Key contains the mechanical key.

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob on the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the driver's door.



#### **DOORS**

## **A** CAUTION

## Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key slot.

For additional information, refer to "Doors" in this section.

#### Valet hand-off

When you have to leave a key with a valet, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

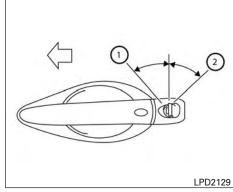
To prevent the glove box from being opened during valet hand-off, follow the procedure below.

- Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Lock the glove box with the mechanical key.
- 3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet and keep the mechanical key with you.

For additional information, refer to "Storage" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual. When the doors are locked using one of the following methods, the doors cannot be opened using the inside or outside door handles. The doors must be unlocked to open the doors.

## **AWARNING**

- Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.



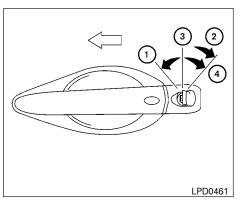
**Driver's side**LOCKING WITH KEY

To lock or unlock the vehicle, turn the key as shown.

#### Manual

To lock a door, turn the key toward the front of the vehicle ①. To unlock, turn the key toward the rear ②.





Driver's side

#### Power

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors at the same time.

Turning the key toward the front 1 of the vehicle locks all doors.

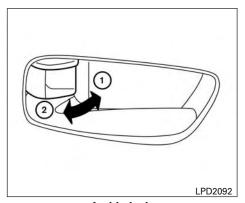
Turning the key one time toward the rear 2 of the vehicle unlocks that door. From that position, returning the key to neutral (3) (where the key can only be removed and inserted) and turning it toward the rear again (4) within 45 seconds unlocks all doors.

## Opening and closing windows

The driver's door key operation allows you to open and close windows equipped with automatic operation at the same time.

- To open the windows, turn the driver's door key toward the rear of the vehicle for longer than 1 second after the door is unlocked.
- To close the windows, turn the driver's door key toward the front of the vehicle for longer than 1 second after the door is locked.

Windows stop when the key cylinder is released.

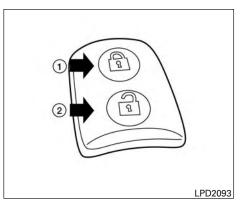


Inside lock LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK **KNOB** 

To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position (1), then close the door.

To unlock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position (2).





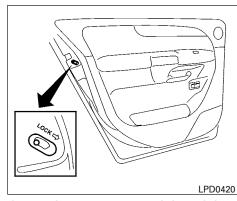
## LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

To lock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the lock position ①. When locking the door this way, be certain not to leave the key inside the vehicle.

To unlock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the unlock position (2).

#### **AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS**

- All doors lock automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 mph (24 km/h).
- All doors unlock automatically when the ignition is placed in the OFF position.



## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

Child safety locks help prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock levers are located on the edge of the rear doors.

When the lever is in the LOCK position, the door can be opened only from the outside.



#### **NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY®**

### **AWARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pressed. The FAA advises the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored for a fliaht.
- Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key system can operate all the door locks using the remote control function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

### **A** CAUTION

Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key is capable of receiving and transmitting radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves from various distances. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions:

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver or a CR radio
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

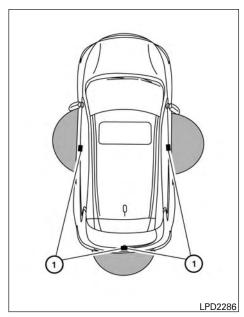
Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately two years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

When the Intelligent Key battery is low, an indicator illuminates in the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

Since the Intelligent Key is capable of receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Maintenance and do-ityourself" section of this manual.

As many as four Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.



#### **OPERATING RANGE**

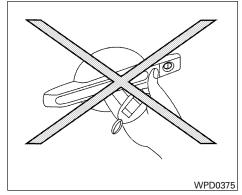
The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch (1).

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 31.5 in (80 cm) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper, the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors.

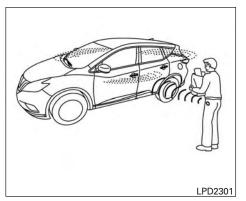


## DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request switch, verify the doors are securely locked by testing them.



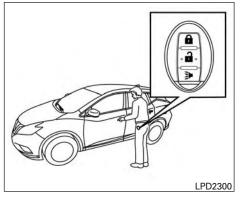
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you and then lock the doors.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.



## NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY® **OPERATION**

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the Intelligent Key out of your pocket or bag.

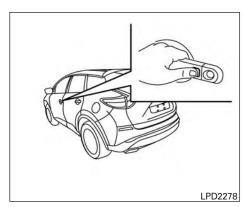
When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch within the range of operation.



## Locking doors

- 1. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position, place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.
- Close all doors.
- 3. Push any door handle request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
- 4. All doors and the rear liftgate will lock.
- 5. The hazard warning lights flash twice, the outside buzzer sounds twice, and the front and tail lights will turn on for 10 seconds.





#### NOTE:

- Request switches for all doors and liftgate can be deactivated when the Intelligent Key Door Lock setting is switched to OFF in the Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.
- Doors lock with the door handle request switch while the ignition switch is not in the LOCK position.

- Doors do not lock by pushing the door handle request switch while any door is open. However, doors lock with the mechanical key even if any door is open.
- Doors do not lock with the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle and a beep sounds to warn you. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors can be locked with another Intelligent Key.

## **A**CAUTION

- After locking the doors using the request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles or the rear liftgate opener switch.
- When locking the doors using the request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.

#### **Lockout protection**

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

When any door is open, the doors are locked, and then the Intelligent Key is put inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed; a chime will sound and the lock will automatically unlock.

#### NOTE:

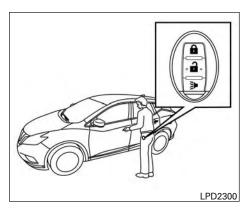
The doors may not lock when the Intelligent Key is in the same hand that is operating the request switch to lock the door. Put the Intelligent Key in a purse, pocket or your other hand.

## **A** CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

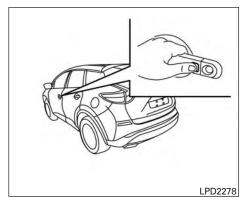
- When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the glove box or a storage bin.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the door pockets.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.





## Unlocking doors

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Push the door handle request switch.
- 3. The door on which the request switch was pressed will unlock and the hazard warning lights flash once, the outside buzzer sounds once, and the front and tail lights will turn on for 30 seconds.
- 4. Push the door handle request switch again within one minute to unlock the remaining doors.



#### NOTE:

If Selective Unlock is turned off in the Vehicle Settings, all doors will unlock upon first request switch press.

For power liftgate opening:

- 1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Press the power liftgate request switch.

#### NOTE:

Request switches for all doors and liftgate can be deactivated when the Intelligent Key Door Lock setting is switched to OFF in the Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within one minute after pushing the request switch.

- Opening any door.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

The interior light timer illuminates for a period of time when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the DOOR position.



The interior light can be turned off without waiting by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the remote control.
- Switching the room light switch to the OFF position.
- Switching the Auto Room Lamp to the OFF position in Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## HOW TO USE THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

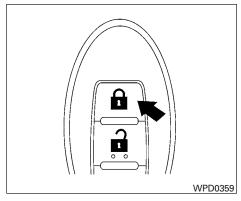
The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 33 ft (10 m) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

## **A** CAUTION

When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.



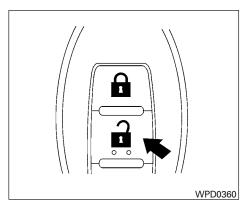
## Locking doors

- 1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
- 2. Close all doors.
- 3. Press the button on the Intelligent Key.
- 4. The hazard warning lights flash twice, the horn beeps once, and the front and tail lights will turn on for 10 seconds.
- 5. All doors will be locked.



## **A** CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.



## Unlocking doors

- 1. Press the 🗓 button on the Intelligent Key.
- The driver's door will unlock and the hazard warning lights flash once, and the front and tail lights will turn on for 30 seconds.
- 3. Press the 🗓 button again within one minute to unlock the remaining doors.



#### NOTE:

The unlocking operation can be changed in Selective door unlock in the Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

#### NOTE:

If Selective Unlock is turned off in the Vehicle Settings, all doors will unlock upon the first from press of the Intelligent Key remote.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

The interior light illuminates for a period of time when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the DOOR position.

The light can be turned off without waiting by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key.

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-13

- Switching the room light switch to the OFF position.
- Switching the Auto Room Lamp to the OFF position in Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

## Opening windows

The Intelligent Key allows you to simultaneously open windows equipped with automatic operation.

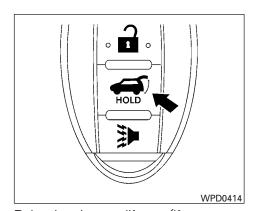
 To open the windows, press and hold the button on the Intelligent Key for longer than 3 seconds.

The door windows will lower while holding down the button on the Intelligent Key.

#### NOTE:

The windows will stop lowering at the time the  $\widehat{\Box}$  button is released.

The door windows cannot be closed by using the Intelligent Key.

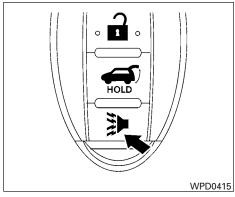


## Releasing the rear liftgate (if so equipped)

The rear liftgate can be opened and closed by performing the following:

- Press the button (if so equipped) for longer than 1 second to open the rear liftgate.
- Press the button (if so equipped) again for longer than 1 second to close the rear liftgate.

When the button (if so equipped) is pressed during the open or close process the liftgate will reverse.



## Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pressing and holding the Dutton on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 1 second.** 

The panic alarm and headlights will stay on for a period of time.

The panic alarm stops when:

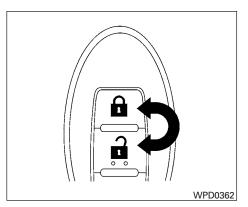
- It has run for a period of time, or
- Any button is pressed on the Intelligent Key.
- The request switch on the driver or passenger door is pushed and the Intelligent Key is in range of the door handle.

The liftgate opener switch is pressed with the Intelligent Key is in range of the liftgate opener switch area.

## Using the interior light

Press the Dutton on the Intelligent Key once to turn on the interior lights.

For additional information, refer to "Interior lights" in the "Instruments and controls" section in this manual.



#### Answer back horn feature

If desired, the answer back horn feature can be deactivated using the Intelligent Key. When it is deactivated and the LOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator lights flash twice. When the UNLOCK Dutton is pushed, neither the hazard indicator lights nor the horn operates.

#### NOTE:

If you change the answer back horn and light flash feature with the Intelligent Key, the vehicle information display screen will show the current mode after the ignition switch has been cycled from the OFF to the ON position. The vehicle information display screen can also be used to change the answer back horn mode.

To deactivate: Press and hold the buttons for at least 2 seconds. The hazard indicator lights will flash three times to confirm that the answer back horn feature has been deactivated.

To activate: Press and hold the buttons for at least 2 seconds once more.

The hazard indicator lights will flash once and the horn will sound once to confirm that the horn beep feature has been reactivated.

Deactivating the horn beep feature does not silence the horn if the alarm is triggered.



#### WARNING SIGNALS

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, a chime or buzzer sounds from inside and outside the vehicle and a warning is displayed in the instrument panel.

When a chime or beep sounds or a warning is displayed, be sure to check the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

For additional information, refer to the "Troubleshooting guide" in this section and "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

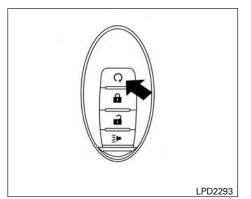
#### TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Verify the location of all Intelligent Keys that are programmed for the vehicle. If another Intelligent Key is in range or inside the vehicle, the vehicle system may respond differently than expected.

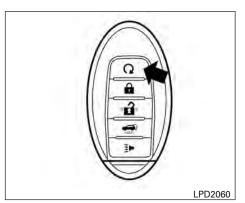


Symptom		Possible Cause	Remedy
When stopping the engine	The Shift to Park warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position	The Push ignition to OFF warning appears in the display.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position.	Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The Door Open warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position.	Place the ignition switch in the ON position or close the driver's door.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The No Key Detected warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds three times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately three seconds.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.	Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
	The Shift to Park warning appears on the display and the inside and outside chimes sound continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or OFF position and the shift lever is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK	The outside chime sounds for approximately three seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch or the LOCK button on the Intelli- gent Key to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for approximately two seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine	The Intelligent Key battery indicator appears on the display.	The battery charge is low.	Replace the battery with a new one. For additional information, refer to "Battery replacement" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.
	The No Key Detected warning appears on the display, the inside chime sounds three times.	The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the ignition switch	The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in yellow.	It warns of a malfunction with the Intelligent Key system.	It is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.









Type B (if so equipped)

## **REMOTE ENGINE START (if so** equipped)

button will be on the NISSAN Intelligent Key® if the vehicle has remote engine start. This feature allows the engine to start from outside the vehicle.

The following features may be affected when the remote start feature is used:

- The vehicle's automatic climate control system will set the cabin temperature appropriately before the customer unlocks and enters the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Remote engine start logic" in the "Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio, and phone systems" section of this manual.
- Vehicles equipped with heated seats may have this feature come on during a remote start depending on the seat heater switch position. For additional information, refer to "Heated seat switches" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.



Other conditions may affect the function of the Remote Engine Start feature. For additional information, refer to "Conditions the remote start will not work" in this section.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the Intelligent Key transmitter. For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in this section.

## REMOTE ENGINE START OPERATING RANGE

#### **A** CAUTION

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or other strong radio wave sources are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The remote engine start function can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the vehicle.

The remote engine start operating range is approximately 197 ft (60 m) from the vehicle.

#### REMOTE STARTING THE VEHICLE

To use the remote start feature to start the engine perform the following:

- 1. Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle.
- 2. Press the LOCK button to lock all doors.
- 3. Within 5 seconds press and hold the  $\mathbf{Q}$ remote start button until the turn signal lights flash and the tail lamps turn on. If the vehicle is not within view press and hold the  $\Omega$ remote start button for at least 2 seconds.

The following events will occur when the engine starts:

- The parking lights will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running.
- The doors will be locked and the climate. control system may come on.
- The engine will continue to run for 10 minutes. Repeat the steps to extend the time for an additional 10 minutes. For additional information, refer to "Extending engine run time" in this section.

Depress and hold the brake then press the pushbutton ignition switch to the ON position before driving. For additional information, refer to "Driving the vehicle" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## **EXTENDING ENGINE RUN TIME**

The remote start feature can be extended one time by performing the steps listed in "Remote starting the vehicle" in this section. Run time will be calculated as follows:

 The first 10 minute run time will start when the remote start function is performed.



- The second 10 minutes will start immediately when the remote start function is performed again. For example, if the engine has been running for 5 minutes, and 10 minutes are added, the engine will run for a total of 15 minutes.
- Extending engine run time will bring you to the two remote start limit.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a single start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles. The ignition switch must be cycled to the ON position and then back to the OFF position before the remote start procedure can be used again.

#### CANCELING A REMOTE START

To cancel a remote start, perform one of the following:

- Aim the Intelligent Key at the vehicle and press Q until the parking lights turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Cycle the ignition switch ON and then OFF.
- The extended engine run time has expired.
- The first 10 minute timer has expired.
- The engine hood has been opened.
- The shift lever is moved out of park.

- The alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed without an Intelligent Key in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch is pushed with an Intelligent Key in the vehicle but the brake pedal is not depressed.

## CONDITIONS THE REMOTE START WILL NOT WORK

The remote start will not operate if any of the following conditions are present:

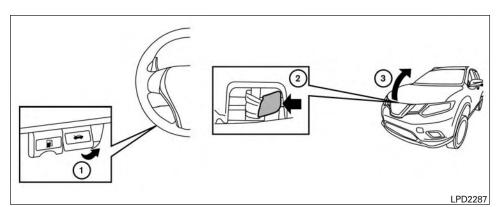
- "Remote Engine Start" is turned off in the "Locking" section of the Vehicle Settings menu.
- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- The hood is not securely closed.
- The hazard indicator lights are on.
- The engine is still running. The engine must be completely stopped. Wait at least 6 seconds if the engine goes from running to off. This is not applicable when extending engine run time.
- The remote start button \( \oldsymbol{\Omega} \) is not pressed and held for at least 2 seconds.

- The remote start button \( \oldsymbol{\old
- The brake is pressed.
- The doors are not closed and locked.
- The liftgate is open.
- The I-Key Indicator Light remains solid is in the vehicle information display.
- The alarm sounds due to illegal entry into the vehicle.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).
- There is a detected registered key already inside of the vehicle.
- The remote start function has been switched to the OFF position in Vehicle Settings of the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

The remote engine start may display a warning or indicator in the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.



HOOD LIFTGATE



- 1 Pull the hood lock release handle 1 located below the driver side instrument panel until the hood springs up slightly.
- Locate the lever (2) in between the hood and grille and push the lever sideways with your fingertips and raise the hood (3).

When closing the hood, lower it slowly and make sure it locks into place.

## **AWARNING**

- Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.

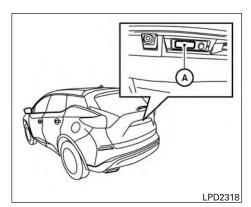
## **AWARNING**

- Always be sure the liftgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the liftgate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.
- Always be sure that hands and feet are clear of the door frame to avoid injury while closing the liftgate.

## **A** CAUTION

Do not use accessory carriers that attach to the rear hatch. Doing so will cause damage to the vehicle.



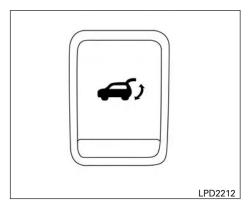


## OPERATING THE MANUAL LIFTGATE (if so equipped)

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors including the liftgate simultaneously.

To open the liftgate, press the liftgate opener switch (A) and pull up on the handle.

To close, lower and push the liftgate down securely.



Instrument panel switch OPERATING THE POWER LIFTGATE (if so equipped)

## **AWARNING**

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the liftgate.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.

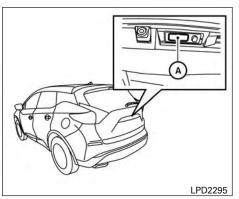
#### NOTE:

To open, close or reverse the power liftgate, the shift lever must be in P (Park). Also, the power liftgate will not operate if battery voltage is low.

#### **Power Open:**

The power liftgate automatically moves from the fully closed position to the fully open position in approximately 5 - 8 seconds. The power open feature can be activated by the switch on the Intelligent Key, the instrument panel switch, the glove box switch and the liftgate request switch. A chime sounds to indicate the power open sequence has been started.





#### Liftgate opener switch

- The liftgate can be opened by the instrument panel switch, liftgate request switch and the Intelligent Key even if the vehicle is locked. The liftgate will individually unlock and open. Once the liftgate is closed, the vehicle will remain in the unlock status.
- The Intelligent Key button must be held for 1 second before the liftgate opens.
- The liftgate must be unlocked to open it with the liftgate opener switch (A).

A warning chime will sound if the shift lever is moved out of P (Park) during a power open operation.

#### Power Close:

The power liftgate automatically moves from the fully open position to the secondary position. When the liftgate reaches the secondary position, the cinching motor engages and pulls the liftgate to its primary latch position. Power close takes approximately 7 - 10 seconds. The power close feature can be activated by the switch on the Intelligent Key, the instrument panel and the liftgate opener switch (A). A chime sounds to indicate the power close sequence has been started.

- If the liftgate opener switch (A) is activated while the cinching motor is engaged, the cinching motor will disengage and release the latch.
- The Intelligent Key button must be held for 1 second before the liftgate closes.

#### Reverse:

The power liftgate will stop immediately during power open or power close if the Intelligent Key, instrument panel or liftgate switch is pushed or if the liftgate opener switch (A) is pushed. The power liftgate will reverse direction if the Intelligent Key, instrument panel, liftgate switch or the liftgate opener switch (A) is pushed a second time. A chime will sound to announce the reversal.

#### **Auto Reverse:**

If an obstacle is detected during power open or power close, a warning chime will sound and the liftgate will reverse direction and return to the full open or full close position. If a second obstacle is detected, the liftgate motion will stop and the liftgate will enter manual mode.

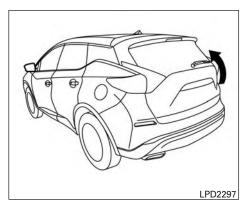
A pinch strip is mounted on each side of the liftgate. If an obstacle is detected by a pinch strip during power close, the liftgate will reverse direction and return to the full open position.

#### NOTE:

If the pinch strip is damaged or removed, the power close function will not operate.

### **AWARNING**

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the liftgate.



#### **Manual Mode:**

If power operation is not available, the liftgate may be operated manually. Power operation may not be available if the power liftgate main switch is in the ON position, if multiple obstacles have been detected in a single power cycle, or if battery voltage is low.

If the power liftgate opener switch is pushed during power open or close, the power operation will be canceled and the liftgate can be operated manually.

To open the liftgate manually, press the liftgate opener switch and lift the liftgate.

To close, lower and push the liftgate down securely.

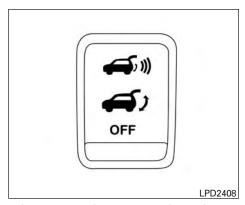
## Auto Power Back Door System Battery Power Saving Mode:

The vehicle goes into power saving mode when the liftgate is open for a long time (approximately 12 hours). This is to prevent deterioration of the battery. The power saving mode automatically cuts the power supply of the power liftgate door.

When the power to the liftgate is cut off, the manual mode must be performed. After the manual mode is performed, the power liftgate function is restored.

#### NOTE:

When a battery voltage is lower than approximately 11V, the power back door may not operate after automatic return.



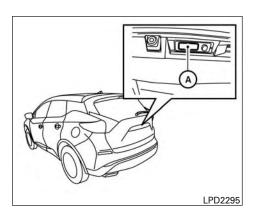
## POWER LIFTGATE MAIN SWITCH

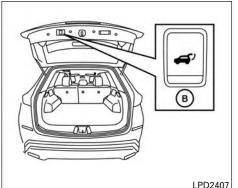
The power liftgate operation can be turned on or off by the power liftgate main switch in the glove box.

When the power liftgate main switch is pushed to the OFF position, the power operation is not available by the liftgate opener switch (A) or liftgate close switch (B) on the liftgate.

Power operation is available when in the OFF position by the instrument panel switch and the Intelligent Key button.







#### LIFTGATE RELEASE

### **WARNING**

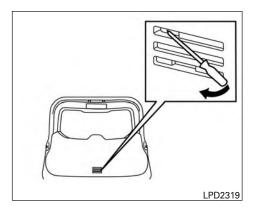
- Always be sure the liftgate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.
- Do not drive with the liftgate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.
- To avoid personal injury, do not attempt to activate the power liftgate if one or both of the liftgate struts are removed.

## **A** CAUTION

• If the power liftgate does not stay open or if the liftgate unexpectedly closes at any time while a continuous warning chime sounds, do not operate the liftgate. There may be a pressure loss in one or both of the liftgate struts. It is recommended that you have the liftgate inspected by a NISSAN dealer.



- Do not activate the power liftgate if one or both of the liftgate struts are removed. Damage to the liftgate or power liftgate mechanisms may occur.
- Keep the power liftgate main switch in the OFF position when washing or working around the back of the vehicle (with Intelligent Key) to prevent inadvertent opening/closing.



## Liftgate release (manual and power)

The liftgate release mechanism allows the liftgate to be opened in the event of a discharged battery.

To release the liftgate from the inside of the vehicle, perform the following operations:

- 1. Position the rear bench seat forward. For additional information, refer to "Rear bench seat adjustment" in the "Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.
- 2. Insert a suitable tool into the top access opening at about a 45 degree angle and rotate to the left until the lock releases.

3. Push the liftgate up to open.

#### NOTE:

If you had to open the liftgate using this procedure, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

#### LIFTGATE POSITION SETTING

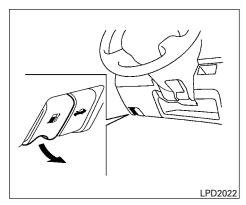
The liftgate can be set to open to a specific height by performing the following:

- 1. Open the liftgate using the request switch or the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Pull the liftgate down to the desired position and hold the liftgate (the liftgate will have some resistance when being manually adiusted).
- 3. While holding the liftgate in position, push and hold the liftgate switch located on the liftgate for approximately 5 seconds or until two beeps are heard.

The liftgate will open to the selected position setting. To change the position of the liftgate, repeat Steps 1-3 for setting the position of the liftgate.



#### **FUEL-FILLER DOOR**



#### OPENER OPERATION

The fuel-filler door release is located below the instrument panel. To open the fuel-filler door, pull the release. To lock, close the fuel-filler door securely.

#### **FUEL-FILLER CAP**

## **WARNING**

- Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. It could also cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to come on.
- Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.

- Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:
  - Always place the container on the ground when filling.
  - Do not use electronic devices when filling.
  - Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.
  - Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.

## **A** CAUTION

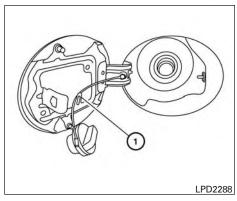
Do not use E-15 or E-85 fuel in your vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Fuel recommendation" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.



- The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning will appear if the fuel-filler cap is not properly tightened. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly after the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning appears may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate.
- Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly may cause the Alfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate. If the Ight illuminates because the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The Ight should turn off after a few driving trips. If the Ight does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- For additional information, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.
- If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

#### NOTE:

Changing ignition switch status during the refueling process may cause a delay in fuel gauge response.



To remove the fuel-filler cap:

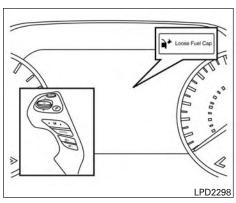
- Turn the fuel-filler cap counterclockwise to remove.
- 2. Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (1) while refueling.

To install the fuel-filler cap:

- Insert the fuel-filler cap straight into the fuelfiller tube.
- 2. Turn the fuel-filler cap clockwise until a single click is heard.



#### STEERING WHEEL



## LOOSE FUEL CAP warning

The LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message appears in the vehicle information display when the fuel-filler cap is not tightened correctly after the vehicle has been refueled. It may take a few driving trips for the message to be displayed. To turn off the warning message, perform the following:

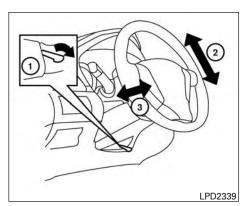
- 1. Remove and install the fuel-filler cap as soon as possible. For additional information, refer to "Fuel-filler cap" in this section.
- 2. Tighten the fuel-filler cap until it clicks.

3. Press the button on the steering wheel for about one second to turn off the LOOSE FUEL CAP warning message after tightening the fuel-filler cap.

### **AWARNING**

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.
- Do not adjust the steering wheel any closer to you than is necessary for proper steering operation and comfort. The driver's air bag inflates with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.



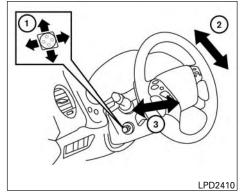


MANUAL OPERATION (if so equipped)

Tilt and telescopic operation Pull the lock lever (1) down:

- Adjust the steering wheel up or down in direction (2) to the desired position.
- · Adjust the steering wheel forward or backward in direction (3) to the desired position.

Push the lock lever (1) up firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.



## AUTOMATIC OPERATION (if so equipped)

Tilt and telescopic operation

To adjust the steering wheel move the switch (1) in the following directions:

- Adjust the steering wheel up or down in direction 2 to the desired tilt position.
- · Adjust the steering wheel forward or backward in direction (3) to the desired telescopic position.

## **A** CAUTION

For vehicles with automatic drive positioner: Failure to reset the tilt and telescoping functions of the steering wheel, after the vehicle's battery has been discharged, may prevent the steering wheel position from being adjusted.

For vehicles with automatic drive positioner: Both the tilt and telescopic steering operation must be reset after the vehicle's battery has been discharged in order to prevent the tilt and telescopic operation from locking in one position. When the battery has been recharged or replaced, perform the following:

- For tilt operation: Adjust the switch (1) so the steering wheel moves to the highest position (2) that can be reached.
- For telescopic operation: Adjust the switch (1) so the steering wheel moves to the most forward and backward position (3) that can be reached.

Performing these operations resets the range of the steering wheel's tilt and telescopic function.

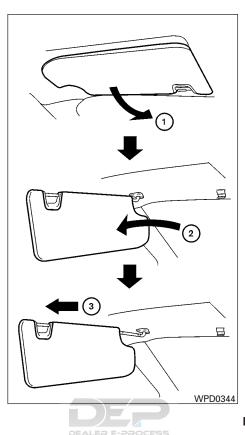


#### **SUN VISORS**

## Entry/Exit function

The automatic drive positioner system will make the steering wheel move up automatically when the driver's door is opened and the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. This lets the driver get into and out of the seat more easily. The steering wheel moves back into position when the driver's door is closed and the ignition switch is pushed.

For additional information, refer to "Automatic drive positioner" in this section.

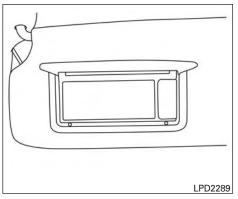


- To block glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor.
- 2 To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing the visor to the side.
- To extend the sun visor, slide in or out as needed.

### **A** CAUTION

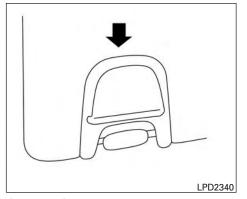
- Do not store the sun visor before returning the extension to its original position.
- Do not pull the extension sun visor forcedly downward.

#### **MIRRORS**



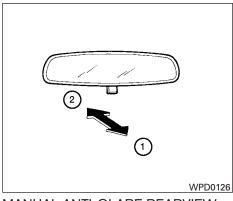


To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover. The vanity mirror will illuminate when the mirror cover is open.



**CARD HOLDER** 

Do not view information while operating the vehicle.



# MANUAL ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

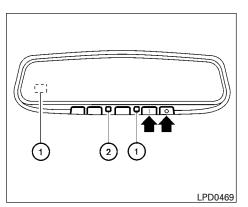
Use the night position 1 to reduce glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position 2 when driving in daylight hours.

## **WARNING**

Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.





# AUTOMATIC ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically dims during night time conditions and according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you. The automatic anti-glare feature is activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

#### NOTE:

Do not hang any objects over the sensors 1) or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting in improper operation.

The indicator light (2) will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

- To turn off the anti-glare feature, press button. The indicator light will turn off.
- To turn on the anti-glare feature, press the | button again. The indicator light will turn on.

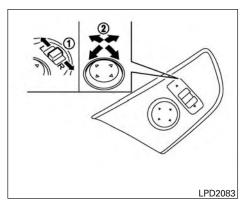
For information on Homel ink® Universal Transceiver operation, refer to the "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

#### OUTSIDE MIRRORS

#### **A WARNING**

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.
- Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

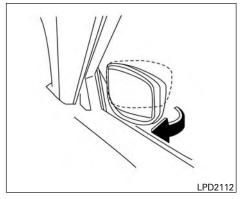




# Electric control type

The outside mirror remote control will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Move the small switch ① to select the left or right mirror. Adjust each mirror to the desired position using the large switch ②.



# Manual folding outside mirrors

Pull the outside mirror toward the door to fold it.

# Reverse tilt-down feature (if so equipped)

The reverse tilt-down feature will turn both outside mirror surfaces downward to provide better rear visibility close to the vehicle when the mirror control switch is in either the L or R position.

The mirrors automatically returns to their original position when you shift out of R (Reverse).

The outside mirror surfaces will return to their original position when one of the following has occurred:

- The shift lever is moved to any position other than R (Reverse).
- The outside mirror control switch is set to the neutral or center position.
- The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

If the outside mirror control switch is in the Center position, mirror surface will NOT turn downward when the shift lever is moved to R (Reverse).

For additional information regarding this feature, refer to "Automatic drive positioner" in this section.

# Heated mirrors (if so equipped)

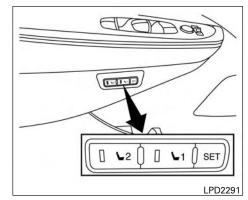
Some outside mirrors can be heated to defrost, defog, or de-ice for improved visibility. For additional information, refer to "Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.



# **AUTOMATIC DRIVE POSITIONER (if** so equipped)

The automatic drive positioner system has two features:

- Memory storage function
- Entry/exit function



#### MEMORY STORAGE FUNCTION

Two positions for the driver's seat, steering column (if so equipped), and outside mirrors can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

- 1. Place the ignition in the ON or ACC position (The vehicle should be stopped while setting the memory).
- 2. Adjust the driver's seat, steering column (if so equipped), and outside mirrors to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional information, refer to "Seats" in the "Safety-Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this

- manual, and "Steering wheel" and "Outside mirrors" in this section.
- Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds. push the memory switch (1 or 2).
- 4. The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds.
- 5. The chime will sound if the memory has been stored.

#### NOTE:

If a NEW memory position is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory position will be overwritten by the new stored position.

Confirming memory storage

Push the SET switch.

- If a memory position has not been stored in the switch (1 or 2) the indicator light for the respective switch will come ON for approximately 0.5 seconds.
- If a memory position has been stored in the switch (1 or 2) then the indicator light for the respective switch will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.



# Linking an Intelligent Key to the meter display (if so equipped)

Each Intelligent Key, up to a maximum of four, can be linked to the meter display.

- 1. Make sure to turn ON the "Key-Linked Settings" in the meter to enable the system for desired Intelligent Key.
- 2. When the system is enabled, the recognized Intelligent Key is displayed at start up, as well as within "Key-Linked Settings".
- 3. When the system is active, the meter setting items are memorized for each Intelligent Key that has been enabled in the system.
- 4. The auto drive positioner system is memorized automatically when the ignition switch is turned from ON to OFF by the Intelligent Key with no need to set separate buttons for recalling and memorizing positions.
- 5. If two Intelligent Keys are in the vehicle, the system will recognize the Intelligent Key that was used most recently, such as to unlock/lock the door.

- 6. If there is a desire to change to another Intelligent Key while in the vehicle, the user must turn the ignition OFF and initiate communication from the desired Intelligent Key.
  - a. Ignition from ON position to the OFF
  - b. Unlock door with the desired Intelligent Key
  - c. The desired Intelligent Key number should appear on the meter display.

The system contains a ON/OFF setting for when the settings are not to be memorized.

#### ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION

This system is designed so that the driver's seat and automatic operation steering column will automatically move when the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

The driver's seat will slide backward and the steering wheel will move up:

- When the driver's door is opened and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- When the ignition switch is turned from ACC to OFF with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat and steering wheel will return to the previous position:

 When the ignition switch is turned to ACC or ON while the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

The entry/exit function can be adjusted or canceled through the Vehicle Settings in the vehicle information display by performing the following:

- Switch the Exit Seat Slide from ON to OFF.
- Switch the Exit Steering Up from ON to OFF.

# Restarting the entry/exit function

If the battery cable is disconnected or if the fuse opens, the stored memory positions may be lost and some of the functions will be restricted.

1. Drive the vehicle over 25 mph (40 km/h).

#### OR

2. Open and close the driver's door more than two times with the ignition switch in the OFF position.

The entry/exit function should now work properly.



#### SYSTEM OPERATION

The automatic drive positioner system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- When any of the memory switches are pushed while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the adjusting switch for the driver's seat and steering column is turned on while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the seat has already been moved to the memorized position.
- When no seat position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the shift lever is moved from P (Park) to any other position.



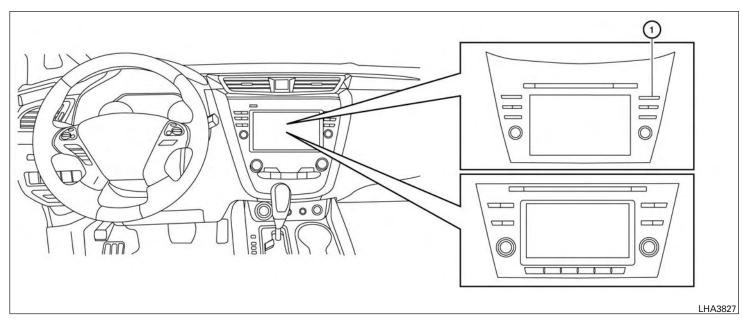
# 4 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

RearView Monitor	System maintenance4-2
RearView Monitor system operation 4-3	Vents4-2
How to read the displayed lines 4-3	Heater and Air Conditioner (automatic)4-2
Difference between predicted and actual	Automatic operation4-2
distances4-4	Manual operation
How to park with predicted course lines 4-5	Operating tips4-2
Adjusting the screen	Servicing air conditioner4-2
How to turn on and off predicted course	Audio system
lines (models with navigation)	Radio
RearView Monitor system limitations	FM radio reception4-3
System maintenance	AM radio reception4-3
Around View® Monitor (if so equipped)	Satellite radio reception
Around View® Monitor system operation4-11	Audio operation precautions
Difference between predicted and actual distances	FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD)
How to park with predicted course lines	player (if so equipped)
How to switch the display4-17	USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port
Adjusting the screen4-18	(models without Navigation System)
Around View® Monitor system limitations	(if so equipped)4-4
System maintenance4-20	iPod®* player operation without Navigation
Moving Object Detection (MOD) (if so equipped) 4-21	System (if so equipped)
MOD system operation4-22	Navigation System4-4
Turning MOD on and off4-23	CD care and cleaning4-4
MOD system limitations	Steering wheel switch for audio control4-4
WIGD System minitations4 20	Otocing whoch switch for addition control

Connecting procedure
Voice commands
Making a call4-58
Receiving a call4-59
During a call4-59
Ending a call
Text messaging (if so equipped)4-59
Bluetooth® settings4-61
Manual control
Troubleshooting guide4-63



#### **REARVIEW MONITOR**



1. CAMERA button (if so equipped)

### **WARNING**

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Rear-View Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.
- RearView Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.

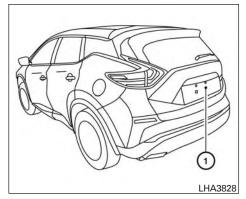
4-2 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

- The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.
- The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.

## **A** CAUTION

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

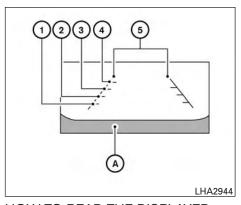
The RearView Monitor system automatically shows a rear view of the vehicle when the shift lever is shifted into the R (Reverse) position or when the CAMERA button (if so equipped) is pressed. The radio can still be heard while the RearView Monitor is active.



To display the rear view, the RearView Monitor system uses a camera located just above the vehicle's license plate (1).

# REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM **OPERATION**

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position or press the CAMERA button (if so equipped) to operate the RearView Monitor.



# HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line (A) are displayed on the monitor.

# Distance quide lines

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

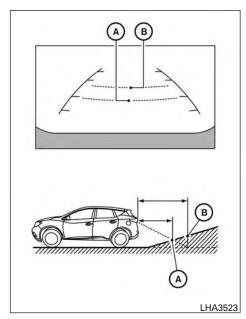
- Red line (1): approx. 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Yellow line (2): approx. 3 ft (1 m)
- Green line (3): approx. 7 ft (2 m)
- Green line (4): approx. 10 ft (3 m)

### Vehicle width guide lines 5

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

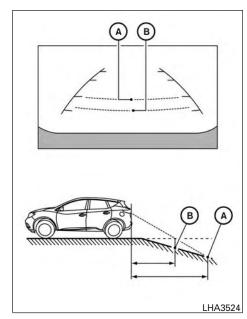
# DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are backing up, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



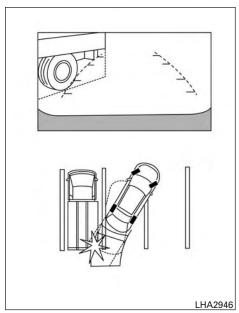
# Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



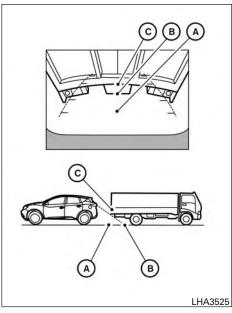
# Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



Backing up near a projecting object

The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



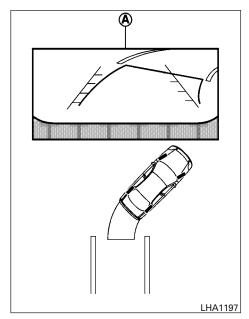
Backing up behind a projecting object

The position © is shown farther than the position (B) in the display. However, the position (C) is actually at the same distance as the position (A). The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position (A) if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

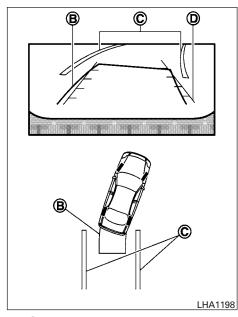
### HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTED COURSE LINES

#### **AWARNING**

- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.



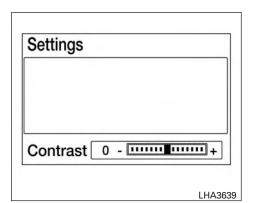
- 1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
- 2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (a) when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position.



 Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predicted course lines 
 B enter the parking space ©.

- When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

# 4-6 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

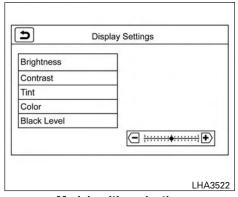


## Models without navigation ADJUSTING THE SCREEN

The procedure for adjusting the display settings of the screen differs depending on the type of screen present on the vehicle.

### For vehicles without navigation:

- 1. Firmly apply the brake and place the shift lever in R (reverse).
- 2. Press the SETTING button.
- 3. The screen will display the Brightness settings.



#### Models with navigation

- 4. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL knob to adjust the setting up or down.
- 5. Press the SETTING button again to display the Contrast settings.
- 6. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL knob to adjust the setting up or down.
- 7. Press the SETTING button to complete the adjustment.

### Models with navigation:

1. While on a RearView Monitor screen, touch the touch-screen display. The Camera Settings screen will come up.

- 2. Touch the Display Settings key.
- 3. Touch the "Brightness," "Contrast," "Tint," "Color." or "Black Level" kev.
- 4. Adjust the item by touching the + or key on the touch-screen display.

#### NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the RearView Monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.

# HOW TO TURN ON AND OFF PREDICTED COURSE LINES (models with navigation)

To toggle ON and OFF the predicted course lines while in the P (Park), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) positions:

- Press the CAMERA button.
- 2. Touch the Predicted Course Lines key to turn the feature ON or OFF.

To toggle ON and OFF the predicted course lines while in the R (Reverse) position:

- 1. Touch the touch-screen display.
- 2. Touch the Predicted Course Lines key to turn the feature ON or OFF.

Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems 4-7

# REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

#### **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for RearView Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

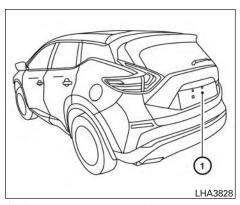
- The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.
- Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.
- Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.
- Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rearview and outside mirrors.

- Use the displayed lines as a reference.
   The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road conditions and road grade.
- Make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when backing up.
- Do not put anything on the rearview camera. The rearview camera is installed above the license plate.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.
- Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

 When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects.

- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colors of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment.
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulate on the camera, RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.



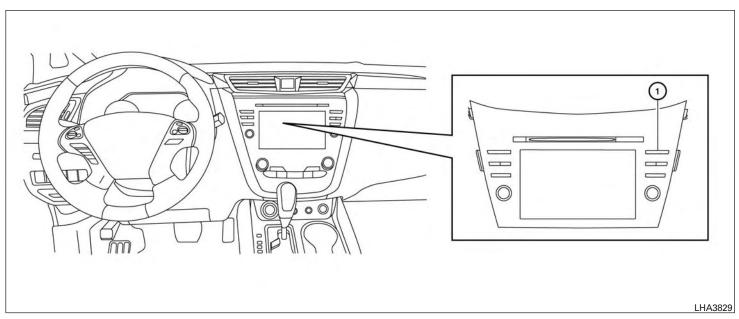
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera 1), the RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping it with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping it with a dry cloth.

# AROUND VIEW ${\bf @}$ MONITOR (if so equipped)



1. CAMERA button

### **AWARNING**

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the Around View® Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.
- The Around View® Monitor is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly.
- The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other maneuvers.

# **A** CAUTION

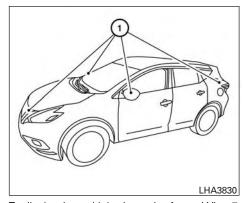
Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The Around View® Monitor system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. Not all views are available at all times.

#### Available views:

- Front View An approximately 150-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Rear View An approximately 150-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.
- Bird's-Eye View The surrounding views of the vehicle from above.
- Front-Side View The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.



To display the multiple views, the Around View® Monitor system uses cameras located in the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one just above the vehicle's license plate (1).

# AROUND VIEW® MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position or press the CAMERA button to operate the Around View® Monitor.

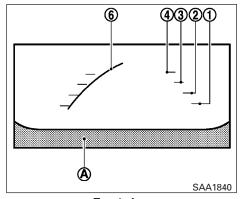
The screen displayed on the Around View® Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the CAMERA button has been pressed with the shift lever in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

#### Available views

# **AWARNING**

- The distance guide lines and the vehicle width lines should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The apparent distance viewed on the monitor may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.
- Use the displayed lines and the bird'seye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, cargo, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.
- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.

- When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.
- Objects in the rear view will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the monitor and outside mirrors.
- Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course lines and the actual course line.
- The vehicle width and predicted course lines are wider than the actual width and course.
- The displayed lines will appear slightly off to the right, because the rearview camera is not installed in the rear center of the vehicle.



Front view

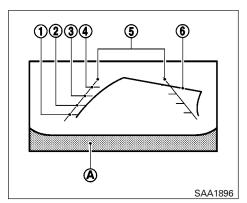
#### Front and rear view

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate vehicle width and distance to objects with reference to the vehicle body line (A) are displayed on the monitor.

#### Distance guide lines

Indicate distances from the vehicle body:

- Red line ①: approximately 1.5 ft (0.5 m)
- Yellow line 2: approximately 3 ft (1 m)
- Green line 3: approximately 7 ft (2 m)
- Green line 4: approximately 10 ft (3 m)



Rear view Vehicle width quide lines (5):

Indicate the approximate vehicle width when backing up.

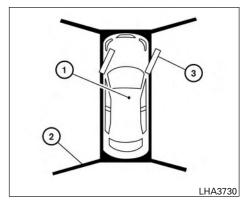
# Predicted course lines (6):

Indicate the predicted course when operating the vehicle. The predicted course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predicted course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### NOTE:

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the straight-ahead position, both the right and left predicted course lines 6 are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.



### Bird's-eve view

The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position and the predicted course to a parking space.

The vehicle icon (1) shows the position of the vehicle. Note that the apparent distance between objects viewed in the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual distance to the vehicle.

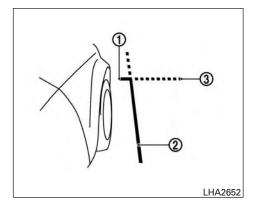
The areas that the cameras cannot cover (2) are indicated in black.

The non-viewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed. It will be shown only the first time after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The driver can check the approximate direction and angle of the tire on the display by the tire icon (3) when driving the vehicle forward or backward.

### **AWARNING**

- Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance.
- Tall objects, such as a curb or vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.
- Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.
- The view of the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.
- A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.
- Tire angle display does not indicate the actual tire angle.



#### Front-side view

#### **Guiding lines**

Guiding lines that indicate the approximate width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

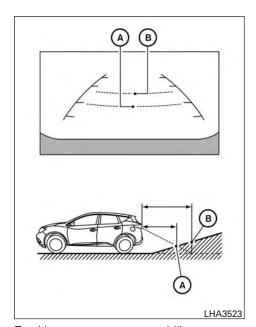
The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the approximate vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

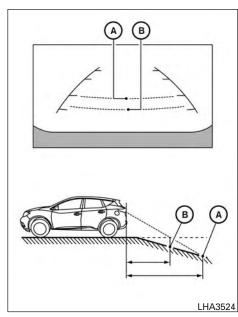
# DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTED AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are backing up, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



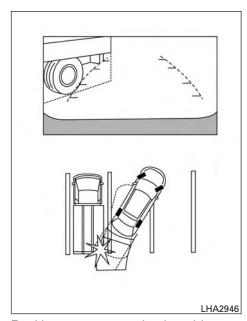
Backing up on a steep uphill

When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is further than it appears on the monitor.



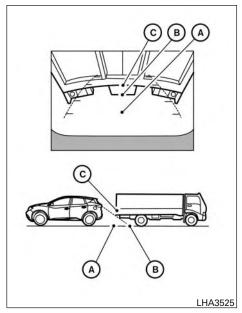
Backing up on a steep downhill

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown farther than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is closer than it appears on the monitor.



Backing up near a projecting object

The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.



Backing up behind a projecting object

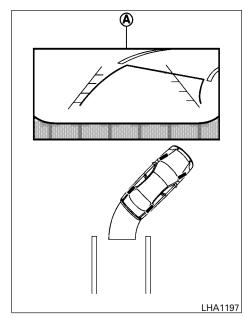
The position © is shown farther than the position ® in the display. However, the position © is actually at the same distance as the position . The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to

the position (A) if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

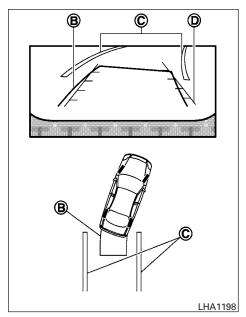
# HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTED COURSE LINES

#### **AWARNING**

- If the tires are replaced with different sized tires, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.
- On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predicted course line and the actual course line.
- If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:
  - Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.
  - Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.
- When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predicted course lines may be displayed incorrectly.



- 1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
- The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (A) when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position.



3. Slowly back up the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predicted course lines (B) enter the parking space (C).

- 4. Maneuver the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines (D) parallel to the parking space © while referring to the predicted course lines.
- 5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.

#### HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the CAMERA button or move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the Around View® Monitor

The Around View® Monitor displays different split screen views depending on the position of the shift lever. Press the CAMERA button to switch between the available views.

If the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, the available views are:

- Rear view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Rear view/front-side view split screen

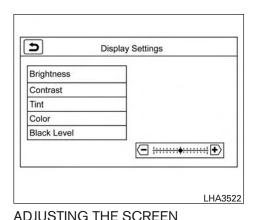
If the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, the available views are:

- Front view/bird's-eye view split screen
- Front view/front-side view split screen

If the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position, the only available view is front view/front-side view split screen.

The display will switch from the Around View® Monitor screen when:

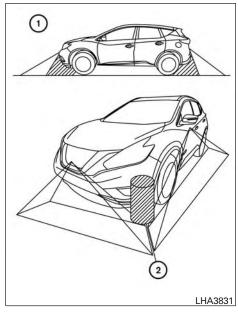
- The shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and the vehicle speed increases above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- A different screen is selected.



- While on a RearView Monitor screen, touch the touch-screen display. The Camera Settings screen will come up.
- 2. Touch the Display Settings key.
- 3. Touch the "Brightness," "Contrast," "Tint," "Color," or "Black Level" key.
- 4. Adjust the item by touching the + or key on the touch-screen display.

#### NOTE:

Do not adjust any of the display settings of the Around View® Monitor while the vehicle is moving. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.



AROUND VIEW® MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for **Around View® Monitor. Failure to operate** the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not use the Around View® Monitor with the outside mirrors in the stored position, and make sure that the liftgate is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View® Monitor.
- The apparent distance between objects viewed on the Around View® Monitor differs from the actual distance.
- The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear license plate. Do not put anything on the vehicle that covers the cameras.
- When washing the vehicle with high pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.

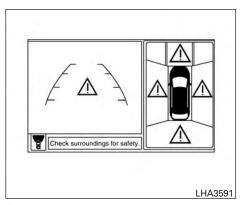
Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.

There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects. When in the front or rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed (1). When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object near the seam (2) of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor.

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

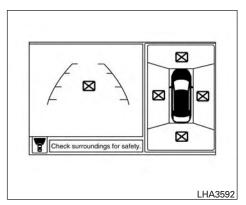
- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colors of objects on the Around View® Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects.

- Objects on the Around View® Monitor may not be clear and the color of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eve view.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.

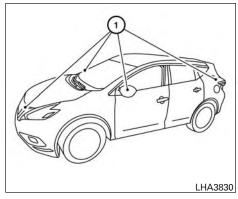




When the "!" icon is displayed on the screen, there are abnormal conditions in the Around View® Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer.



When the "[X]" icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if it occurs frequently.



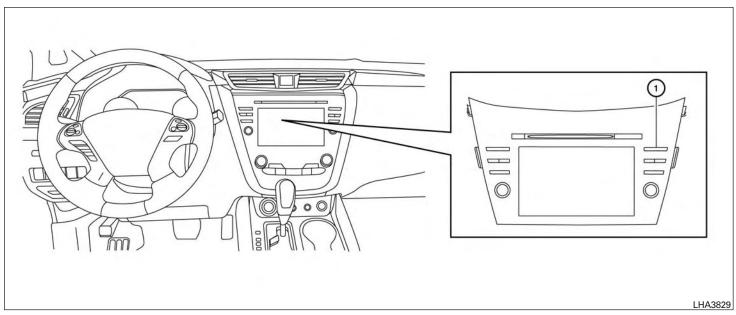
#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

### **A** CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the cameras as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the Around View® Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

# **MOVING OBJECT DETECTION (MOD)** (if so equipped)



1. CAMERA button

# **AWARNING**

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Moving Object Detection (MOD) system could result in serious injury or death.
- The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with objects surrounding the vehicle. When maneuvering, always use the outside mirrors and rearview mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to maneuver.
- The system is deactivated at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.
- The MOD system is not designed to detect surrounding stationary objects.

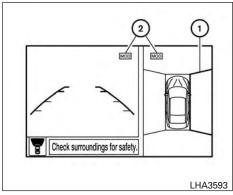
The MOD system can inform the driver of moving objects near the vehicle when backing out of garages, maneuvering in parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown in the display.

#### MOD SYSTEM OPERATION

The MOD system will turn on automatically under the following conditions:

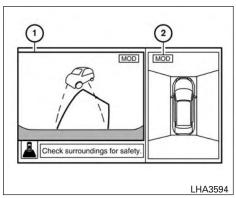
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera screen is displayed.



Front and bird's-eye views

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

- When the shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position and the vehicle is stopped, the MOD system detects moving objects in the bird's-eye view. The MOD system will not operate if the outside mirrors are moving in or out, in the stowed position, or if either front door is opened.
- When the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), the MOD system detects moving objects in the front view.

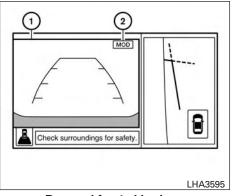


#### Rear and bird's-eye views

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), the MOD system detects moving objects in the rear view. The MOD system will not operate if the liftgate is open.

The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.

When the MOD system detects moving objects near the vehicle, a chime will be heard and a yellow frame will be displayed on the view where the objects are detected. While the MOD system



#### Rear and front-side views

continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

#### NOTE:

#### While the Rear Cross Traffic Alert chime (if so equipped) is beeping, the MOD system does not chime

In the bird's-eye view, the yellow frame (1) is displayed on each camera image (front, rear, right, left) depending on where moving objects are detected.

The yellow frame is displayed on each view in the front view and rear view modes.

A blue MOD icon (2) is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A gray MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.

#### TURNING MOD ON AND OFF

To turn the MOD system on or off, press and hold the CAMERA button for more than 2 seconds.

#### MOD SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

# **WARNING**

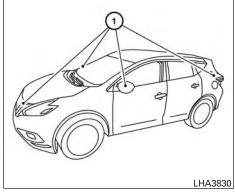
Listed below are the system limitations for MOD. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer. The system may not function properly.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.
- The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:
  - When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.

Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems 4-23

- When there is a blinking source of light.
- When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.
- When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when a mirror is folded.
- When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.
- When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.
- The MOD system might detect flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.
- The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.
- If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.

 When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.



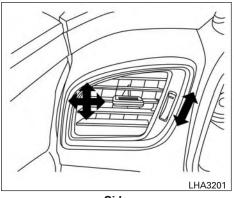
#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

### **A** CAUTION

- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the camera by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

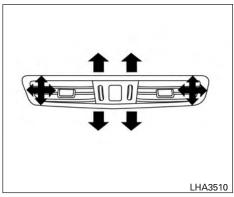
# **VENTS**



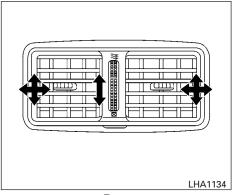


Adjust air flow direction by moving the vent slides.

Open or close the vents by using the dial. Move the dial toward the 🗎 to open the vents or toward the do to close them.

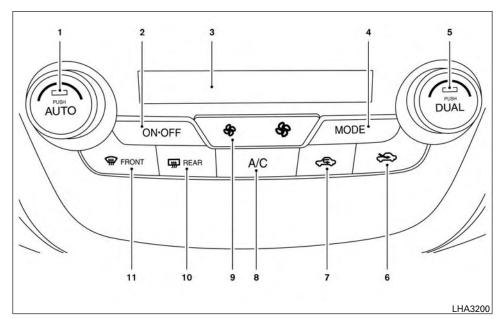


Center



Rear

# HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (automatic)



- Temperature control dial (driver's side)/ AUTO button
- 2. ON-OFF button
- 3. Display screen
- 4. MODE (manual air flow control) button
- Temperature control dial (passenger's side)/DUAL button
- 6. Eresh air intake button
- 7. SAir recirculation button
- A/C (air conditioner) button

- 9. **\$** fan speed control buttons
- 10. REAR window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch
- 11. FRONT (defroster) button

#### **AWARNING**

- The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.
- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.

#### NOTE:

- Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.
- When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.

#### **AUTOMATIC OPERATION**

# Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO)

This mode may be used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

- 1. Press the AUTO button on. The indicator on the button will illuminate.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature.
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- 3. You can individually set driver's and front passenger's side temperature using each temperature control dial. When the DUAL button is pressed or passenger's side temperature dial is turned, the DUAL indicator will come on. To turn off the passenger's side temperature control, press the DUAL button.

# Heating (A/C OFF)

The air conditioner does not activate. When you need to heat only, use this mode.

- 1. Press the AUTO button. The indicator light comes on.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature.
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise, the system may not work properly.
- Not recommended if windows fog up.

# Dehumidified defrosting or defogging

- 1. Press the front defroster button on. The indicator light on the button will come on.
- 2. Turn the temperature control dial to set the maximum temperature to aid in defrosting or defogging.
- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, use the \$ fan speed control buttons to set the fan speed to maximum.
- As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, press the AUTO button to return to the automatic mode.
- When the W front defroster button is pressed, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 36°F (2°C). The air recirculate mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance. When the air recirculate mode automatically turns off, the air fresh mode will automatically turn on.

# Remote engine start logic (if so equipped)

Vehicles equipped with automatic climate controls and remote start function may go into automatic heating or cooling mode when remote start is activated depending on outside and cabin temperatures. Automatic temperature depends on outside and cabin temperatures. During this period, the climate control display and buttons will be inoperable until the ignition switch is turned on.

#### MANUAL OPERATION

#### Fan speed control

Press the **\$** fan speed control buttons to manually control the fan speed.

Press the AUTO button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

#### Air recirculation

Press the A air recirculation button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The A indicator light on the button will come on.

The air recirculation cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defrosting mode.

#### Fresh air intake

Press the fresh air intake button to draw outside air into the passenger compartment.

#### Air flow control

Pressing the MODE button manually controls air flow and selects the air outlet:

- Air flows mainly from center and side vents.
- Air flows mainly from center and side vents and foot outlets.
- Air flows mainly from foot outlets and partly from defroster.
- Air flows mainly from defroster and foot outlets.

To turn system off Press the ON-OFF button.

# Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch

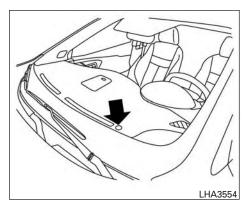
For additional information, refer to "Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

#### **OPERATING TIPS**

- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.
- Keep the moonroof (if so equipped) closed while the air conditioner is in operation.
- When you change the air flow mode, you may feel air flow from the feet vents for just a moment. This is not a malfunction.

#### SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

**AUDIO SYSTEM** 



The sunload sensor, located on the driver's side of the instrument panel, helps the system maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

#### This refrigerant does not harm the earth's ozone laver.

Special charging equipment and lubricant is required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioner system. For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

A NISSAN dealer is able to service your "environmentally friendly" air conditioning system.

#### **AWARNING**

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with proper equipment.

#### **RADIO**

With the ignition placed in the ACC or ON position, press the <sup>©</sup> (power) button to turn the radio on. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the ignition should be placed in the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

#### Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

# Radio reception

Your NISSAN radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However, there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area and do not indicate any malfunction in your NISSAN radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain. signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

### FM RADIO RECEPTION

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 - 30 mi (40 - 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 mi (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a lineof-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example, they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position (usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter), static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by adjusting the treble control to reduce treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

### AM RADIO RECEPTION

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics, AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

### SATELLITE RADIO RECEPTION

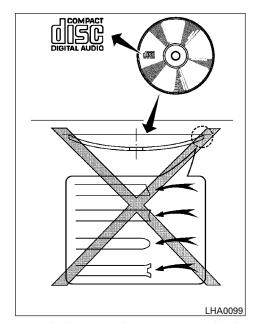
When the satellite radio is used for the first time or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

No satellite radio reception is available and "NO SAT" is displayed when the SAT band option is selected unless optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and a SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska. Hawaii and Guam.

Satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.

If possible, do not put cargo over the satellite antenna.

A build up of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception.



**AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS** 

# Compact disc (CD) player

### **A** CAUTION

- Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- Only one CD can be loaded into the CD player at a time.
- Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the compartment temperature is extremely high or low.
   Decrease/increase the temperature before use.

- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are in poor condition or are dirty, scratched or covered with fingerprints may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly:
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction:
  - 3.1 in (8 cm) discs with an adapter
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capability to record or burn CDs.
- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

### **CHECK DISC**

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.

### PRESS EJECT

This is an error due to excessive temperature inside the player. Remove the CD by pressing the EJECT button. After a short time, reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

### UNPLAYABLE

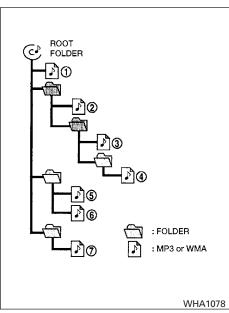
The file is unplayable in this audio system (only MP3 or WMA CD).

# Compact disc with MP3 or WMA

### Terms

- MP3 MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well-known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near "CD quality" sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD-ROM can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn't hear.
- WMA Windows Media Audio (WMA)\* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.

- Sampling frequency Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Artist/song title line on the display.
- \* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and trademarks in the United States of America and other countries of Microsoft Corporation of the USA.



Playback order chart

# Playback order

Music playback order of a CD with MP3 or WMA files is as illustrated.

• The names of folders not containing MP3 or WMA files are not shown in the display.

- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, "Root Folder" is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

# **Specification chart**

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported file systems			ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.
Supported versions*1	МР3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR
	WMA	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR
Tag information			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only)
Folder levels			Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Text character number limitation			128 characters
Displayable character codes*2		es*2	01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

<sup>\*1</sup> Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

<sup>\*2</sup> Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

# Troubleshooting guide

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
	Check if the disc was inserted correctly.
	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player. If there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
Cannot play	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the disc is protected by copyright.
Poor cound quality	Check if the disc is scratched or dirty.
Poor sound quality	Bit rate may be too low.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folders or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Moves immediately to the	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ."mp3" or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, there
next song when playing	will be approximately 5 seconds of no sound and then the player will skip to the next song.
Songs do not play back in the desired order	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

# USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port

# **WARNING**

Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally.
   Pulling the cable may damage the port.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some jurisdictions, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod® players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.
- Not all Android devices are supported for USB audio.
- For Apple products, only Apple or Apple certified USB cables are supported. Some aftermarket cables may not be supported.

### General notes for USB use

For additional information, refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

### Notes for iPod® use

iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod® may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod® is connected properly.
- An iPod® nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod®.
- An iPod® nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod® nano (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod®.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod®. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod® automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

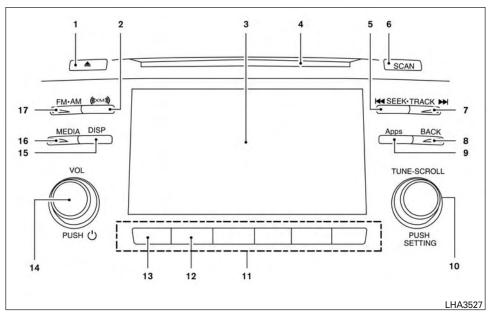
# Bluetooth® streaming audio

- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be recognized by the in-vehicle audio system.
- It is necessary to set up the wireless connection between a compatible Bluetooth® audio device and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module before using the Bluetooth® audio.
- Operating procedure of the Bluetooth® audio will vary depending on the devices. Make sure how to operate your audio device before using it with this system.
- The Bluetooth® audio may be stopped under the following conditions:
  - Receiving a call on the Hands-Free Phone System.
  - Checking the connection to the handsfree phone.
- Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While an audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.

This system supports the Bluetooth® Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP, AVRCP).

■ Bluetooth®

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG. Inc. and licensed to Visteon.



FM/AM/SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (if so equipped)

- CD eject button
- 2. XM button\*

- 3. Display screen
- 4. CD insert slot
- Idea SEEK button
- 6. SCAN button
- 7. ►► TRACK button
- 4-38 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

- 8. BACK button
- 9. Apps button
- 10. SETTING button/ TUNE-SCROLL knob
- 11. Station select (1 6) buttons
- 12. RDM (random) button
- 13. RPT (repeat) button
- 14. (power) button/ VOL (volume) control knob
- 15. DISP (display) button
- 16. MFDIA button
- 17. FM•AM button

\*No satellite radio reception is available when the XM button is pressed to access satellite radio stations unless optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

For additional information, refer to "Audio operation precautions" in this section.

# Audio main operation

# (power) button / VOL (volume) control knob

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and press the (b) (power) button

while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, CD. AUX. Bluetooth® audio. USB or iPod®) that was playing immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn the system off, press the (power) button.

Turn the VOL (volume) control knob to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume. When this feature is active, the audio volume changes as the driving speed changes.

### **SETTING** button

Press the SETTING button to show the Settings screen on the display. Turn the TUNE-SCROLL knob to navigate the options and then press the SETTING button to make a selection.

ings	
Bluetooth	For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System" in this section.
Bass	Adjusts the bass to the desired level.
Treble	Adjusts the treble to the desired level.
Balance	Adjusts the balance to the desired level. Balance adjusts the sound level between the left and right speakers.
Fade	Adjusts the fade to the desired level. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers.
Brightness	Adjust the brightness to adjust the appearance of the display screen.
Contrast	Adjust the contrast to adjust the appearance of the display screen.
Clock adjust	Press the SETTING button to highlight the hours or minutes and then use the TUNE-SCROLL knob to adjust the value. Press SETTING button again to set the value.
On-Screen Clock	Toggles ON or OFF the clock display on the upper right corner of the display screen.
RDS Display	Toggles ON or OFF the RDS information displayed on the screen while the radio is playing.
Speed Sens Vol.	Adjusts the Speed Sensitive Volume function, which increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Set to "OFF" to disable the feature. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed.
AUX Vol.	Choose a setting from 0 to +3 to control the boost of incoming auxiliary device volume. A setting of 0 provides no additional be in volume. A setting of +3 provides the greatest boost in volume.
Language select	Select the desired language for the system from the available options.

Bass, treble, balance and fade can also be adjusted by pressing the SETTING button and turning the TUNE-SCROLL knob to select the item to adjust. When the desired item is shown on the display, turn the tuning to adjust and then press the SETTING button until the display returns to the main audio screen. If the button is not pressed for approximately 10 seconds, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear.

### Apps button

Press the Apps button to launch the Smartphone Integration Mode. For additional information, refer to "NissanConnect<sup>SM</sup> Mobile Apps" in this section regarding this feature.

For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone system without Navigation" in this section regarding connecting your phone.

### **BACK** button

Press the BACK button to return to the previous menu screen.

### DISP (display) button

The DISP (display) button turns the display screen on or off.

# FM/AM/SAT radio operation

### FM-AM button

Press the FM·AM button to change the band as follows:

$$AM \rightarrow FM1 \rightarrow FM2 \rightarrow AM$$

If another audio source is playing when the FM·AM button is pressed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

The FM stereo indicator (STEREO) is shown on the screen during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio automatically changes from stereo to monaural reception.

### XM band select

Press the XM button to change the band as follows:

$$XM1^* \rightarrow XM2^* \rightarrow XM3^* \rightarrow XM1$$

When the XM button is pressed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the station last played.

The last station played will also come on when the (b) (power) button is pressed on.

\*When the XM button is pressed, the satellite radio reception will not be available unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and a SiriusXM® Satellite Radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

If a compact disc is playing when the XM button is pressed, the compact disc will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

# TUNE-SCROLL knob (Tuning)

Turn the TUNE-SCROLL knob to the left or right for manual tuning.





### SEEK tuning

Press the I or SEEK buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

# **SCAN** tuning

Press the SCAN button to stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. SCAN will appear on the screen while the radio is scan tuning.

Pressing the button again during this 5 second period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station. If the SCAN button is not pressed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

### 1 to 6 Station memory operations

Six stations can be set for the AM band. Twelve stations can be set for the FM band (six for FM1, six for FM2).

- Choose the radio band AM, FM1 or FM2 using the FM·AM button.
- Tune to the desired station using the SEEK button or the ►► TRACK button.
   Press and hold any of the desired station memory buttons (1 6) until the preset number is updated on the display and a beep is heard.

4-40 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

- 3. Programming is now complete.
- 4. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be canceled. In that case, reset the desired stations.

# Compact disc (CD) player operation

If the radio is already operating, it automatically turns off and the compact disc begins to play.

### **MEDIA** button

With a CD loaded, press the MEDIA button until the CD mode is displayed on the screen.

# CD/MP3 display mode

While listening to an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed on the screen if the CD has been encoded with text information. Depending on how the MP3/WMA CD is encoded, information such as Artist, Song and Folder will be displayed.

The track number and the total number of tracks in the current folder or on the current disc are displayed on the screen as well.





# SEEK/TRACK (Reverse or Fast Forward) button

Press and hold SFFK/TRACK button for 1.5 seconds while the compact disc is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The compact disc plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the compact disc returns to normal play speed.





# **SEEK/TRACK** button

Press the ◀ SFFK/TRACK button while a CD or MP3/WMA CD is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Press the ≤ SEEK/TRACK button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Press the SEEK/TRACK button while a CD or MP3/WMA CD is playing to advance one track. Press the SEEK/TRACK button several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc is played. If the last track in a folder of an MP3/WMA CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

# TUNE-SCROLL knob (MP3/WMA CD only)

If an MP3/WMA CD with multiple folders is playing, turn the TUNE-SCROLL knob to change folders. Turn the knob to the left to skip back a folder. Turn the knob to the right to skip ahead a folder.

# **RPT** (repeat) button

When the RPT (repeat) button is pressed while a compact disc is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

### CD:

1 Track Repeat ←→ OFF

CD with MP3 or WMA:

- 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → OFF
- 1 Track Repeat: the current track will be repeated.
- 1 Folder Repeat: the current folder will be repeated.

OFF: No repeat play pattern is applied. The indicator on the display will turn off.

The current play pattern of the CD is displayed on the screen unless no pattern is applied.

### RDM (random) button

When the RDM (random) button is pressed while a compact disc is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

CD:

1 Disc Random ← OFF

CD with MP3 or WMA:

- 1 Disc Random → 1 Folder Random → OFF
- 1 Disc Random: all tracks on the disc will be played randomly.
- 1 Folder Random: all tracks in the current folder will be played randomly.

OFF: No random play pattern is applied. The indicator on the display will turn off.

The current play pattern of the CD is displayed on the screen unless no pattern is applied.



### CD EJECT button

When the **\( \Delta\)** CD EJECT button is pressed with a compact disc loaded, the compact disc will eject and the last source will be played.

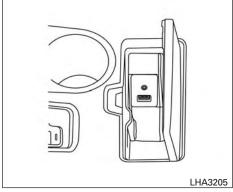
When the \_\_\_\_ CD EJECT button is pressed twice with a compact disc loaded, the compact disc will be ejected further for easier CD removal. If the disc is not removed within 20 seconds, the disc will reload.

### Additional features

For additional information, refer to "iPod® player operation without Navigation System" regarding the iPod® player available with this system in this section.

For additional information, refer to "USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (models without Navigation System)" regarding the USB connection port available with this system in this section.

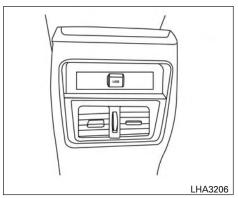
For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® streaming audio without Navigation System" about the Bluetooth® audio interface available with this system in this section.



**Front** 

USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT (models without Navigation System) (if so equipped)

4-42 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems



Rear (if so equipped)

Connecting a device to the USB Connection Port

# **AWARNING**

Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

# **A** CAUTION

- To avoid damage and loss of function when using a USB device, note the following precautions.
- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the **USB** device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.
- Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

There are two USB ports available in the vehicle. One is located in the media pocket on the center console near the cupholders, the other on the back of the rear center console (if so equipped) facing the rear seats. Insert the USB device into the connection port.

When a compatible storage device is plugged into the connection port, compatible audio files on the storage device can be played through the vehicle's audio system.

# Audio file operation

### **MEDIA** button

Place the ignition switch in the ON or ACC position and press the MEDIA button to switch to the USB input mode. If a CD is playing or another audio source is plugged in through the AUX IN jack located in the center console, the MEDIA button toggles between the three sources.

### Play information

Information about the audio files being played can be displayed on the display screen of the vehicle's audio system. Depending on how the audio files are encoded, information such as Folder, Song and Artist will be displayed.

The track number and number of total tracks in the folder are displayed on the screen as well.



# SEEK/TRACK (Reverse or Fast Forward) button

Press and hold the SEEK/TRACK button ◄◄ (rewind) or SEEK/TRACK button ►► (fast forward) for 1.5 seconds while an audio file on the USB device is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the audio file returns to normal play speed.





# **▶▶** SEEK and TRACK buttons

Press the SFFK button **M** while an audio file on the USB device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Press the SEEK eral tracks.

Press the TRACK button >> while an audio file on the USB device is playing to advance one track. Press the TRACK button PM several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track in a folder on the USB device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

### RDM (random) button

When the RDM (random) button is pressed while an audio file on the USB device is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

All Random → 1 Folder Random → OFF

All Random: all tracks on the USB device will be played randomly.

1 Folder Random: all tracks in the current folder will be played randomly.

OFF: No random play pattern is applied. The indicator on the display will turn off.

The current play pattern of the USB device is displayed on the screen unless no pattern is applied.

### RPT (repeat) button

When the RPT (repeat) button is pressed while an audio file on the USB device is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

- 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → OFF
- 1 Track Repeat: the current track will be repeated.
- 1 Folder Repeat: the current folder will be repeated.

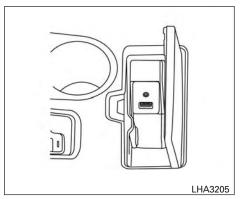
OFF: No repeat play pattern is applied. The indicator on the display will turn off.

The current play pattern of the USB device is displayed on the screen unless no pattern is applied.

### **TUNE-SCROLL** knob

If there are multiple folders with audio files on the USB device, turn the TUNE-SCROLL knob to change folders. Turn the knob to the left to skip back a folder. Turn the knob to the right to skip ahead a folder. If there is only one folder of audio files on the USB device, turning the TUNE-SCROLL knob in either direction will return to the first track on the USB device.

# 4-44 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems



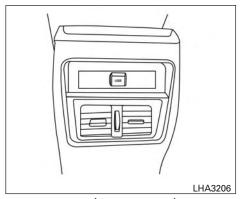
**Front** 

iPod®\* PLAYER OPERATION WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

Connecting iPod®

# **AWARNING**

Do not connect, disconnect, or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.



Rear (if so equipped)

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.
- Do not grab the USB port cover (if so equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.

 Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally.
 Pulling the cable may damage the port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

To connect an iPod® to the vehicle so that the iPod® can be controlled with the audio system controls and display screen, use the USB connection port located on the center console near the cupholders, or the other on the back of the rear center console (if so equipped) facing the rear seats. Connect the iPod®-specific end of the cable to the iPod® and the USB end of the cable to the USB connection port on the vehicle. If your iPod® supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position.

While connected to the vehicle, the iPod® can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

To disconnect the iPod® from the vehicle, remove the USB end of the cable from the USB connection port on the vehicle, then remove the cable from the iPod®.

\* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

# Compatibility

The following models are compatible:

- iPod® Classic 5th Generation (firmware version 1.3.0 or later)
- iPod® Classic 6th Generation (firmware version 2.0.1 or later)
- iPod® Classic 7th Generation (firmware version 2.0.4 or later)
- iPod® nano 1st generation (firmware version 1.3.1 or later)
- iPod® nano 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod® nano 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod® nano 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)
- iPod® nano 6th generation (firmware version 1.1 or later)
- iPod® Touch 2nd generation (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)

- iPod® Touch 3rd generation (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)
- iPod® Touch 4th generation (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)
- iPhone® 3G (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)
- iPhone® 3GS (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)
- iPhone® 4 (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)
- iPhone® 4S (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)
- iPhone®5 (firmware version 5.1 or later) (minimum iOS 5.0 required for smartphone integration)

Make sure that your iPod® firmware is updated to the version indicated above.

### NOTE:

Apple certified USB cables are supported. Some aftermarket cables may not be supported.

# Audio main operation

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position. Press the MEDIA button repeatedly to switch to the iPod® mode.

If the system has been turned off while the iPod® was playing, pressing the button will start the iPod®.



# **▶▶** SEEK/TRACK buttons

Press the ◀◀ SEEK button or ▶▶ TRACK button to skip backward or forward one track.

Press and hold the SEEK button or TRACK button for 1.5 seconds while a track is playing to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the track returns to normal play speed.

### **REPEAT (RPT)**

When the RPT button is pressed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Repeat Off  $\rightarrow$  1 Track Repeat  $\rightarrow$  All Repeat  $\rightarrow$  Repeat Off

1 Track Repeat: the current track will be repeated.

4-46 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

All Repeat: all songs in the current list are repeated.

Repeat Off: no repeat play pattern is applied.

### RANDOM (RDM)

When the RDM button is pressed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Shuffle Off → Track Shuffle → Album Shuffle → Shuffle Off

Track Shuffle: the tracks in the current list will be played randomly.

Album Shuffle: the albums in the current list will be played randomly.

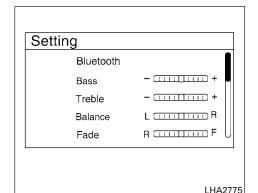
Shuffle Off: no random play pattern is applied.

### **BACK** button

When the BACK button is pressed, it returns to the previous menu.

# BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.



# Connecting Bluetooth® audio

To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Press the SETTING button.
- 2. Select "Bluetooth".
- 3. Select "Add Phone or Device". This same screen can be accessed to remove, replace or select a different Bluetooth® device.
- 4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate connecting from the phone handset.

- 5. The system will display a PIN on the screen and request confirmation that it matches the one on the handset.
- 6. Using the menu control switch on the steering wheel, select "Yes" and then press the & button. If the PIN does not match. the wrong device may have been selected on the handset.

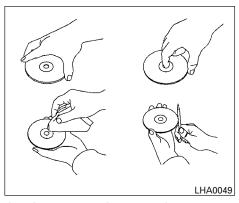
### NOTE:

The connecting procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone model. For additional information, refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for instructions on connecting NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

# Audio main operation

To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, press the MEDIA button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen. Use the Preset 3 button for play and the Preset 4 button for pause.



 A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

# LHA3204

- menu control switch/OK button
- 2. SOURCE switch
- 3. Volume control switches

# STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR **AUDIO CONTROL**

### SOURCE switch

With the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, push the SOURCE switch to turn the audio system on.

Push the SOURCE switch to change the mode in the following sequence:

 $AM \rightarrow FM \rightarrow XM \rightarrow USB/iPod(\mathbb{R})^* \rightarrow Bluetooth(\mathbb{R})$ Audio\*  $\rightarrow$  AUX\*  $\rightarrow$  AM.

### CD CARE AND CLEANING

- Handle a CD by its edges. Do not bend the disc. Never touch the surface of the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.
- Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.

Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone system

\* These modes are only available when compatible media storage is inserted into the device or connected to the system.

### Volume control buttons

Push the volume control buttons to increase or decrease the volume.





# Menu control switch/OK button

While the display is showing a map or audio screen, tilt the Menu Control switch upward or downward to select a station, track, CD or folder. For most audio sources, tilting the switch up/down for more than 1.5 seconds provides a different function than a tilting up/down for less than 1.5 seconds.

### AM and FM

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the preset station.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to seek up or down to the next station.
- Press the OK button to show the list of preset stations.

### XM

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the preset station.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to go to the next or previous channel.
- Press the OK button to show the XM Menu.

### iPod®

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.
- Press the OK button to show the iPod Menu.

### CD

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the folder number (if playing compressed audio files).
- Press the OK button to show the CD Menu.

### **USB**

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the track number.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to increase or decrease the folder number.
- Press the OK button to show the USB Menu.

### Bluetooth® Audio

- Tilt up/down for less than 1.5 seconds to skip ahead or back to the next song.
- Tilt up/down for more than 1.5 seconds to reverse or fast forward the current song.

### **AUX**

Press the OK button to show the AUX Menu.

### **ANTENNA**

The vehicle is equipped with a shark fin antenna and an antenna pattern is printed inside the rear window.

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not place metalized film near the rear window glass or attach any metal parts to it. This may cause poor reception or noise.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.

# NISSANCONNECT<sup>SM</sup> MOBILE APPS

This vehicle is equipped with NissanConnect<sup>SM</sup> Mobile Apps. This allows many compatible Smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle's audio system.

### NOTE:

A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.

# REGISTERING NISSANCONNECT<sup>SM</sup> MOBIL F APPS

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary for the user to register. In order to register, visit the NissanConnect<sup>SM</sup> website. www.nissanusa.com/connect/ www.canada.nissanconnect.com (For Canada) and sign up or create an account through the prompts on the NissanConnect Mobile App. Once registered, download the NissanConnect App from your compatible phone's application download source and then log into the application. If you already have an account created through the App, please log in.

### CONNECT PHONE

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System" regarding connecting your phone in this section.

### NOTE:

Apple iPhone® be paired via can Bluetooth® for NissanConnect Mobile Apps to function.

### NOTE:

Apple certified cables are supported and some aftermarket cables may not function correctly with the USB port.

### APPLICATION DOWNLOAD

Once connected, the NissanConnect App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The user will then choose which apps they want to bring into their vehicle from the list of apps within the "Manage My Apps" section of the Nissan-Connect App on their smartphone. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access their selected smartphone applications through the vehicle interface. For additional information on application availability visit www.nissanusa.com/connect/ or www.canada.nissanconnect.com

### CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or car phone in vour vehicle, be sure to observe the following precautions; otherwise, the new equipment may adversely affect the engine control system and other electronic parts.

# **WARNING**

- A cellular phone should not be used for any purpose while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular phones while driving.
- If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands free cellular phone operational mode is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

# **A** CAUTION

- Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.
- Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.
- Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.
- For details, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

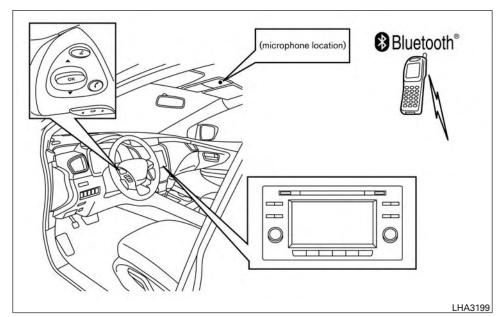
# BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM WITHOUT NAVIGATION **SYSTEM** (if so equipped)

# **AWARNING**

- Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

# **A** CAUTION

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.



Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can

make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle

phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

### NOTE:

Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatic ally to the system, consult the phone's Owner's Manual for details on device operation.

You can connect up to five different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and connecting instructions.

### 4-52 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.

- For additional information, refer to "Troubleshooting guide" in this section if the handsfree phone system seems to be malfunctioning.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- For additional information, refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

### REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
- 1. This device may not cause interference and
- this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon.

# USING THE SYSTEM

The NISSAN Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the 6 button is

Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems 4-53

pressed before the initialization completes, the system will announce "Hands-free phone system not ready" and will not react to voice commands.

# Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the beep sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the beep sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

# Giving voice commands

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, press and release the button located on the steering wheel. After the beep sounds, speak a command.

The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

- If you need to hear the available commands for the current menu again, say "Help" and the system will repeat them.
- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, "Command not recognized.
   Please try again." Make sure the command is said exactly as prompted by the system and repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say "Go back" or "Correction" any time the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, "Cancel" or "Quit." The system announces "Cancel" and ends the Voice Recognition session. You can also press and hold the button on the steering wheel for 5 seconds at any time to end the Voice Recognition session. Whenever the Voice Recognition session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.

 If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control switches (+ or -) on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the radio volume control knob.

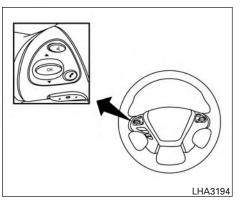
### **Voice Prompt Interrupt**

In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pressing the button on the steering wheel. After interrupting the system, wait for a beep before speaking your command.

### **One Shot Call**

To use the system faster, you may speak the second level commands with the main menu command on the main menu. For example, press the & button and after the beep say, "Call Redial".

4-54 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems



### CONTROL BUTTONS

The control buttons for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are located on the steering wheel.

### œ, PHONE/SEND

Press the & button to initiate a Voice Recognition session or answer an incoming call.

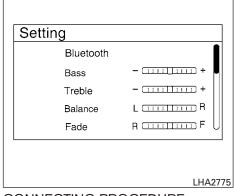
You can also use the & button to interrupt the system feedback and give a command at once. For additional information, refer to "Voice commands" and "During a call" in this section.

## PHONE/FND

While the voice recognition system is active, press and hold the button for 5 seconds to quit the voice recognition system at any time.

Tuning switch

While using the voice recognition system, tilt the tuning switch up or down to manually control the phone system.



# CONNECTING PROCEDURE

### NOTE:

The connecting procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

- 1. Press the SETTING button.
- Use the TUNE/SCROLL knob to select "Bluetooth" and then press the SETTING button.

Menu Iter	n	Result
Bluetooth		Allows user to switch Bluetooth® on and off. Bluetooth® must be turned on in order to connect device.
	On	Turns Bluetooth® functionality on.
	Off	Turns Bluetooth® functionality off.
Add Phone		Upon pressing this button, a message with a PIN appears on the screen. Operate the Bluetooth® phone to enter the PIN and complete the connection process.

Once a phone is connected, additional options will be displayed.

Menu Item	Result
Replace Phone	Replace the phone currently connected to the system. This option allows the user to keep any voicetags that were recorded using the previous phone if vehicle is equipped with NISSAN Voice Recognition.
Select Phone	Choose a phone a list of previously connected or currently connected phones.
Phonebook download Adds the connected phone's contacts to the vehicle phonebook.	
Show Incoming Calls Displays a list of the connected phone's incoming calls.	

The connecting procedure varies according to each phone. For additional information, refer to the phone's Owner's Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth. You can also call the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department for instructions on connecting recommended cellular phones.

### **VOICE COMMANDS**

Voice commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. Press the & button and say "Phone" to bring up the phone command menu. The available options are:

- Call
- Phonebook
- Recent Calls
- Messaging (if available)
- Show Applications (if available)
- Select Phone or Device

### "Call"

For additional information on the "Call" command, refer to "Making a call" in this section.

### "Phonebook"

The following commands are available under "Phonebook":

### (a name)

Say a name in the phonebook to bring up a list of options for that phonebook entry. The system will say the name it interpreted based on the voice command provided. If the name is incorrect, say "Correction" to hear another name.

Once the correct phonebook entry is identified, say "Dial" to dial the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Record Name" to record a name for the phonebook entry. Say "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the phonebook entry.

### List Names

Speak this command to have the system list the names in the phonebook one by one alphabetically. Say "Dial" to dial the number of the current name or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list alphabetically. Say "Record Name" to record a name for the current phonebook entry. Say "Delete Recording" to delete a recorded name for the current phonebook entry.

### "Recent Calls"

The following commands are available under "Recent Calls":

# Incoming Calls

Speak this command to list the last five incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.

Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of incoming calls.

### Missed Calls

Speak this command to list the last five missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed.

Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of missed calls.

### Outgoing Calls

Speak this command to list the last five outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed.

Say "Dial" to call the number or "Send Text" to send a text message to that number. Say "Next Entry" or "Previous Entry" to move through the list of outgoing calls.

- Redial Speak this command to call the last number dialed.
- Call Back
   Speak this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

# "Messaging"

Speak this command to access text messaging functions. For additional information on these commands, refer to "Text messaging" in this section.

# "Show Applications"

Speak this command to display list of smartphone apps available.

### NOTE:

Compatible smartphone and registration necessary to access applications. For additional information, refer to "Nissan-Connect<sup>SM</sup> Mobile Apps" in this section.

"Select Phone"

Speak this command to select a phone to use from a list of those phones connected to the vehicle.

### MAKING A CALL

To make a call from a phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

- 1. Press the & button on the steering wheel.
- The system will prompt you for a command. Say "Call".
- 3. Select one of the available voice commands to continue:
- "(A Name)" Speak the name of a phonebook entry to place a call to that entry. The system will respond with the name it interpreted from your command and will prompt you to confirm that the name is correct. Say "Yes" to initiate the call or "No" to hear another name from the phonebook.

- "Phone Number" Speak this command to place a call by inputting numbers. For 7- to 10-digit phone number, speak the numbers. Say "Correction" at any time in the process to correct a misspoken or misinterpreted number. For phone numbers with more digits or special characters, say "Special Number", then speak the digits. Up to 24 digits can be entered. Available special characters are "start", "pound", "plus", and "pause". When finished, say "Dial" to initiate the call. Say "Correction" at any time in the process to correct a misspoken or misinterpreted number or character.
- "Redial" Speak this command to dial the number of the last outgoing call. The system will display "Re-dialing <name/number>".
   The name of the phonebook entry will be displayed if it available, otherwise the number being re-dialed will be displayed.
- "Call Back" Speak this command to dial the number of the last incoming call. The system will display "Calling back <name/number>". The name of the phonebook entry will be displayed if it available, otherwise the number being called back will be displayed.

### RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle's Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed on either the vehicle information display or both the vehicle information display and he control panel display.

Press the & button to accept the call. Press the button to reject the call.

### **DURING A CALL**

While a call is active, press the button to access additional options. Speak one of the following commands:

- "Send" Speak this command followed by the digits to enter digits during the phone call.
- "Mute On" or "Mute Off" Speak the command to mute or unmute the system.
- "Transfer Call" Speak this command to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, press the button and confirm when prompted.

If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Press the & button to hold the active call and switch to the second call. Press button to reject the second call.

While the second call is active, pressing button will allow the same commands that are available during any call and two additional commands:

- "Switch Call" Speak this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.
- "End Other Call" Speak this command to stay with the second call and end the original call.

Press the & button to accept the call. Press the **f** button to reject the call.

# **ENDING A CALL**

To end an active call, press the

TEXT MESSAGING (if so equipped)

# **WARNING**

- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech." Check local regulations before using the feature.
- Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.
- Use the text messaging feature after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the text messaging feature, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.

### NOTE:

Many phones may require special permission to enable text messaging. Check the phone's screen during Bluetooth® pairing. For some phones, you may need to enable 'Notifications' in the phone's Bluetooth® menu for text messages to appear on the headunit. Please consult your phone's Owner's manual. Text messages integration requires that phone support MAP (Message Access Profile) for both receiving and sending text messages. Some phones may not support all text messaging fea-Please visit tures. www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth or www.nissan.ca/bluetooth for compatibility information, as well as your devices's Owner's manual.

The system allows for the sending and receiving of text messages through the vehicle interface.

### Sending a text message:

- 1. Press the & button.
- 2. Say "Messaging".
- 3. Say "Send Text".
- 4. The system will provide a list of available commands in order to determine the recipient of the text message. Choose from the following:

- (A name)
- Number
- Incoming Calls
- Outgoing Calls
- Missed Calls

If "Incoming Calls", "Outgoing Calls", or "Missed Calls" is selected, the following additional commands will be displayed:

- Send Text
- Next Entry
- Previous Entry

For additional information about these options, refer to "Voice commands" in this section.

- 5. Once a recipient is chosen, the system prompts for which message to send. Five predefined messages are available and three custom messages. To choose one of the predefined messages, speak one of the following:
  - "Driving, can't text"
  - "Call me"
  - "On my way"
  - "Running late"

"Okay"

To send one of the custom messages, say "Custom Message". If more than one custom message is stored, the system will prompt for the number of the desired custom message. For additional information on setting and managing custom text messages, refer to "Bluetooth® settings" in this section.

### Reading a received text message:

- 1. Press the & button.
- 2. Say "Messaging".
- 3. Say "Read Text".

The text message, sender and delivery time are shown on the screen. Use the tuning switch on the steering wheel to scroll through all text messages if more than one are available. Press the button to exit the text message screen. Press the button to access the following options for replying to the text message:

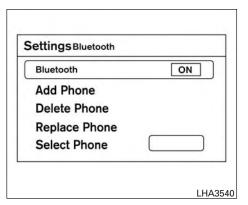
- Call Back Speak this command to call the sender of the text message using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Send Text Speak this command to send a text message response to the sender of the text message.

4-60 Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems

- Read Text Speak this command to read the text message again.
- Previous Text
   Speak this command to move to the previous text message (if available).
- Next Text Speak this command to move to the next text message (if available).

### NOTE:

Text messages are only displayed if the vehicle speed is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).



### **BLUETOOTH® SETTINGS**

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System:

- 1. Press the SETTING button.
- Use the TUNE-SCROLL knob to select "Bluetooth" and then press the ENTER button:
- Bluetooth
   Select "On" or "Off" to turn the vehicle's
   Bluetooth® system on or off.
- Add Phone
   For additional information, refer to "Connecting procedure" in this section.

- Delete Phone
   Select to delete a phone from the displayed list. The system will ask to confirm before deleting the phone.
- Replace Phone
   Select to replace a phone from the displayed
   list. When a selection is made, the system
   will ask to confirm before proceeding. The
   recorded phonebook for the phone being
   deleted will be saved as long as the new
   phone's phonebook is the same as the old
   phone's phonebook.
- Select Phone Select to connect to a previously connected phone from the displayed list.
- Phonebook Download
   Select to turn on or off the automatic download of a connected phone's phonebook.
- Show Incoming Calls
   Select "Driver Only" to have incoming call
   information displayed only in the vehicle in formation display. Select "Both" to have in coming call information displayed in both the
   vehicle information display and the center
   display screen.
- Text Message (if so equipped)
   Select to turn on or off the vehicle's text messaging feature.

Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems 4-61

- New Text Sound (if so equipped) Select to adjust the volume of the sound that plays when a new text is received by a phone connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. The setting all the way to the left indicates that the new text sound will be muted.
- Show Incoming Text (if so equipped) Select "Driver Only" to have incoming text messages displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select "Both" to have incoming text messages displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen. Select "None" to have no display of incoming text messages.
- Edit Custom Messages (if so equipped) Select to set a custom message that will be available with the standard options when sending a text message. To set a custom message, send a text message to your own phone number while the phone is connected to the system. Three custom messages can be set. Custom messages can only be set while the vehicle is stationary.

- Auto Reply (if so equipped) Select to turn on or off the Auto Reply function. When enabled, the vehicle will automatically send a predefined text message to the sender when a text message is received while driving.
- Auto Reply Message (if so equipped) Select to choose the message that is sent when the Auto Reply function is enabled. Choose from "I'm Driving" or one of the three custom messages stored in the system.
- Vehicle Signature On/Off (if so equipped) Select to choose whether or not the vehicle signature is added to outgoing text messages from the vehicle. This message cannot be changed or customized.

### MANUAL CONTROL

While using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system, it is possible to select menu options by using the steering wheel controls instead of speaking voice commands. To activate manual control mode, press the PHONE/SEND ( & ) button on the steering wheel to access the phone menu and then push either up or down on the tuning switch ( • ).

The manual control mode does not allow dialing a phone number by digits. The user may select an entry from the Phonebook or Recent Calls lists. To reactivate NISSAN Voice Recognition, exit the manual control mode by pressing and holding the PHONE/END ( ) button. At that time, pressing the PHONE/SEND ( & ) button will start the Hands Free Phone System.

# TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
	Ensure that the command is valid. For additional information, refer to "Voice commands" in this section.
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
System fails to interpret the command correctly.	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
System rais to interpret the command correctly.	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
The system consistently selects the wrong entry from the	1. Ensure that the phone book entry name requested matches what was originally stored. This can be confirmed by using the "List Names" command. For additional information, refer to "Phonebook" in this section.
phone book.	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.
	3. Please speak both first and last name of contact to improve recognition accuracy.

# 5 Starting and driving

Operating range5-12System maintenance5-38Push-button ignition switch positions5-12Cruise control (if so equipped)5-39Emergency engine shut off5-13Precautions on cruise control5-39NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge5-13Cruise control operations5-40NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System5-14Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped)5-41	Precautions when starting and driving5-2	Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (if so equipped)	.5-21
Three-way catalyst. 5-2 Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). 5-3 On-pavement and off-road driving precautions. 5-7 Avoiding collision and rollover. 5-7 Off-road recovery. 5-7 Rapid air pressure loss 5-8 Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving. 5-8 Driving safety precautions 5-9 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range. 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-15 Remote start (if so equipped) 5-15 Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). 5-3 BSW system limitations 5-26 RSW system limitations 5-26 RSW system limitations 5-26 RSW system limitations 5-26 RSW system limitations 5-26 REW Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-31 RCTA system operation 5-32 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-35 RCTA system limitations 5-35 System temporarily unavailable 5-37 System maintenance 5-38 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-39 Cruise control operations 5-40 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-44 ICC system operation 5-49 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system limitations 5-49 Driving the vehicle 5-16 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16 System maintenance 5-54	Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2	BSW system operation	.5-23
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions		How to enable/disable the BSW system	.5-24
precautions 5-7 Avoiding collision and rollover 5-7 Avoiding collision and rollover 5-7 Off-road recovery 5-7 Rapid air pressure loss 5-8 Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving 5-8 Driving safety precautions 5-9 RCTA system operation 5-34 Driving safety precautions 5-9 RCTA system limitations 5-35 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge 5-14 Remote start (if so equipped) 5-15 Driving the engine 5-16 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16 System maintenance 5-30 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-31 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-31 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-32 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-32 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped) 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 Cruse control (disable the RCTA system 5-34 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-34 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 ICC system limitations 5-42 ICC system limitations 5-49 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16 System maintenance 5-54	Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-3	BSW system limitations	.5-25
Avoiding collision and rollover. 5-7 Off-road recovery. 5-7 Rapid air pressure loss 5-8 Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving. 5-8 Driving safety precautions 5-9 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range. 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge 5-13 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-15 System maintenance 5-30 RCTA system operation 5-32 RCTA system limitations 5-34 RCTA system limitations 5-34 RCTA system maintenance 5-34 RCTA system maintenance 5-34 RCTA system maintenance 5-34 RCTA system maintenance 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system limitations 5-35 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system maintenance 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-40 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA syste	On-pavement and off-road driving	BSW driving situations	.5-26
Off-road recovery.5-7Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)5-31Rapid air pressure loss.5-8RCTA system operation5-32Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving.5-8How to enable/disable the RCTA system5-34Driving safety precautions5-9RCTA system limitations.5-35Push-Button Ignition Switch5-11System temporarily unavailable5-37Operating range.5-12System maintenance5-38Push-button ignition switch positions5-12Cruise control (if so equipped)5-39Emergency engine shut off5-13Precautions on cruise control5-39NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge5-13Cruise control operations5-40NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System5-14Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped)5-41Before starting the engine5-14ICC system operation5-42Starting the engine5-15The ICC switch5-44Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)5-49Driving the vehicle5-16System temporarily unavailable5-52Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16System maintenance5-54	precautions5-7	System temporarily unavailable	.5-29
Rapid air pressure loss. 5-8 Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving. 5-8 Driving safety precautions 5-9 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range. 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge. 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-14 Starting the engine 5-15 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16 System maintenance 5-32 RCTA system operation 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 RCTA system imitations 5-34 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-37 RCTA system limitations 5-34 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-37 System maintenance 5-38 Cruise control operations 5-40 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 System maintenance 5-54	Avoiding collision and rollover5-7	System maintenance	.5-30
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving. 5-8 Driving safety precautions 5-9 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range. 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge. 5-13 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-14 Starting the engine 5-15 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16  Driving safety precautions 5-8 How to enable/disable the RCTA system 5-34 RCTA system limitations 5-34 RCTA system limitations 5-35 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-37 RCTuise control (if so equipped) 5-38 Cruise control operations 5-40 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 System maintenance 5-54	Off-road recovery5-7	Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (if so equipped)	.5-31
Driving safety precautions 5-9 Push-Button Ignition Switch 5-11 Operating range 5-12 Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge 5-13 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-14 Starting the engine 5-15 Remote start (if so equipped) 5-15 Driving the vehicle 5-16 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16  Past A System limitations 5-35 RCTA system limitations 5-35 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-37 Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-39 Precautions on cruise control 5-39 Cruise control operations 5-40 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 System maintenance 5-54	Rapid air pressure loss5-8	RCTA system operation	.5-32
Push-Button Ignition Switch5-11System temporarily unavailable5-37Operating range5-12System maintenance5-38Push-button ignition switch positions5-12Cruise control (if so equipped)5-39Emergency engine shut off5-13Precautions on cruise control5-39NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge5-13Cruise control operations5-40NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System5-14Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped)5-41Before starting the engine5-14ICC system operation5-42Starting the engine5-15The ICC switch5-44Remote start (if so equipped)5-15ICC system limitations5-49Driving the vehicle5-16System temporarily unavailable5-52Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16System maintenance5-54	Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving5-8	How to enable/disable the RCTA system	.5-34
Operating range5-12System maintenance5-38Push-button ignition switch positions5-12Cruise control (if so equipped)5-39Emergency engine shut off5-13Precautions on cruise control5-39NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge5-13Cruise control operations5-40NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System5-14Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped)5-41Before starting the engine5-14ICC system operation5-42Starting the engine5-15The ICC switch5-44Remote start (if so equipped)5-15ICC system limitations5-49Driving the vehicle5-16System temporarily unavailable5-52Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16System maintenance5-54	Driving safety precautions 5-9	RCTA system limitations	.5-35
Push-button ignition switch positions 5-12 Emergency engine shut off 5-13 NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge 5-13 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-14 Starting the engine 5-15 Remote start (if so equipped) 5-15 Driving the vehicle 5-16 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16  Cruise control (if so equipped) 5-39 Precautions on cruise control . 5-39 Cruise control operations 5-40 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System 5-14 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 System maintenance 5-54	Push-Button Ignition Switch	System temporarily unavailable	.5-37
Emergency engine shut off	Operating range5-12	System maintenance	.5-38
NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge. 5-13 NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System. 5-14 Before starting the engine 5-14 Starting the engine 5-15 Remote start (if so equipped) 5-15 Driving the vehicle 5-16 Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) 5-16  Cruise control operations 5-40 Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped) 5-41 ICC system operation 5-42 The ICC switch 5-44 ICC system limitations 5-49 System temporarily unavailable 5-52 System maintenance 5-54	Push-button ignition switch positions5-12	Cruise control (if so equipped)	.5-39
NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System	Emergency engine shut off5-13	Precautions on cruise control	.5-39
Before starting the engine         5-14         ICC system operation         5-42           Starting the engine         5-15         The ICC switch         5-44           Remote start (if so equipped)         5-15         ICC system limitations         5-49           Driving the vehicle         5-16         System temporarily unavailable         5-52           Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)         5-16         System maintenance         5-54	NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge5-13	Cruise control operations	.5-40
Starting the engine5-15The ICC switch5-44Remote start (if so equipped)5-15ICC system limitations5-49Driving the vehicle5-16System temporarily unavailable5-52Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16System maintenance5-54	NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System5-14	Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) (if so equipped)	.5-41
Remote start (if so equipped).5-15ICC system limitations.5-49Driving the vehicle.5-16System temporarily unavailable.5-52Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT).5-16System maintenance.5-54	Before starting the engine	ICC system operation	.5-42
Driving the vehicle		The ICC switch	.5-44
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16 System maintenance5-54	Remote start (if so equipped)	ICC system limitations	.5-49
	=	The state of the s	
Parking brake			
	Parking brake5-21	Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) (if so equipped)	.5-55

FEB system operation5-56	Increasing fuel economy5-79
Turning the FEB system on/off5-58	All-Wheel Drive (AWD) (if so equipped)5-79
FEB system limitations	Parking/parking on hills5-82
System temporarily unavailable5-60	Power steering
System malfunction	Brake system5-83
System maintenance5-61	Brake precautions
Predictive Forward Collision Warning (PFCW) (if	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)5-84
so equipped)5-62	Brake assist5-85
PFCW system operation5-65	Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system5-85
Turning the PFCW system on/off5-66	Rise-up and build-up5-87
PFCW system limitations5-67	Brake force distribution5-87
System temporarily unavailable5-72	Hill Start Assist system5-88
System malfunction5-73	Cold weather driving5-89
System maintenance5-73	Freeing a frozen door lock
Driver Attention Alert (if so equipped)5-74	Antifreeze5-89
Driver Attention Alert system operation5-75	Battery
How to enable/disable the Driver Attention	Draining of coolant water5-89
Alert system5-76	Tire equipment
Driver Attention Alert system limitations5-76	Special winter equipment5-89
Break-in schedule5-77	Driving on snow or ice5-89
Fuel efficient driving tips5-78	Engine block heater (if so equipped)5-90



# PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

# **AWARNING**

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Exceeding the roof rack capacity can change the vehicle's center of gravity and adversely affect the handling and stability of the vehicle resulting in an accident causing death or serious injury.

# EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

# **WARNING**

- Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.
- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.
- Keep the liftgate and rear vent windows closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the liftgate or rear vent windows open, follow these precautions:
  - 1. Open all the windows.
  - 2. Set the air recirculation button to off and the fan control dial to high to circulate the air.

- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the liftgate or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - a. The vehicle is raised for service.
  - You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.
  - c. You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
  - d. You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

## THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.



# **AWARNING**

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst. causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unoperating conditions usual detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check all four tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Additional information:

- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, the TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h).
   Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning appears in the vehicle information display when the low tire pressure warning light is illuminated and low tire pressure is detected. The "Tire Pressure Low — Add Air" warning turns off when the low tire pressure warning light turns off.

- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tire pressure warning light remains illuminated.
- The "Tire Pressure Low Add Air" warning does not appear if the low tire pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Do not reduce the tire pressure after driving because the tire pressure rises after driving. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates, check the tire pressure for all four tires.
- The Tire and Loading Information label (also referred to as the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label) is located in the driver's door opening.

 You can also check the pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the vehicle information display screen. The order of the tire pressure figures displayed on the screen corresponds with the actual order of the tire position.

For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

## **AWARNING**

 Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.



- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (For additional information. refer to "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tire.)
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.

# **A** CAUTION

• The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with tire chains or the wheels are buried in snow.

Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

#### Some examples are:

- Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.
- If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.
- If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

Low tire pressure warning light may illuminate in the following cases.

- If the vehicle equipped with a wheel and tire without TPMS.
- If the TPMS has been replaced and the ID has not been registered.
- If the wheel is not originally specified by NISSAN.



#### **FCC Notice:**

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## NOTE:

Changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

# TPMS with Easy Fill Tire Alert

When adding air to an under-inflated tire, the TPMS with Easy Fill Tire Alert provides visual and

TPMS with Easy Fill Tire Alert provide 5-6 **Starting and driving** 

audible signals outside the vehicle to help you inflate the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure.

## Vehicle set-up

- 1. Park the vehicle in a safe and level place.
- 2. Apply the parking brake and place the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
- 3. Place the ignition switch to the ON position. Do not start the engine.

## Operation

- 1. Add air to the tire.
- 2. After a few seconds, the hazard indicators will start flashing.
- When the designated pressure is reached, the horn beeps once and the hazard indicators stop flashing.
- 4. Perform the above steps for each tire.
  - If the tire is over-inflated more than approximately 4 psi (30 kPa), the horn beeps and the hazard indicators flash three times. To correct the pressure, push the core of the valve stem on the tire briefly to release pressure. When the pressure reaches the designated pressure, the horn beeps once.

- If the hazard indicator does not flash within approximately 15 seconds after starting to inflate the tire, it indicates that the Easy Fill Tire Alert is not operating.
- The TPMS will not activate the Easy Fill Tire Alert under the following conditions:
- If there is interference from an external device or transmitter.
- The air pressure from the inflation device is not sufficient to inflate the tire.
- There is a malfunction in the TPMS system.
- There is a malfunction in the horn or hazard indicators.
- The identification code of the tires pressure sensor is not registered to the system.
- The battery of the tire pressure sensor is low.
- If the Easy Fill Tire Alert does not operate due to TPMS interference, move the vehicle about 3 ft (1 m) backward or forward and try again.

If the Easy Fill Tire Alert is not working, use a tire pressure gauge.

# ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

## Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

For additional information, refer to "Driving safety precautions" in this section.

# AVOIDING COLLISION AND **ROLLOVER**

## **WARNING**

Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle.

As with any vehicle, loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects or cause the vehicle to roll over, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.

Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or overthe-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the "Safety - Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person properly wearing a seat belt.

## OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

- Remain calm and do not overreact.
- 2. Do not apply the brakes.
- 3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
- 4. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
- 5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
- 6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the



- road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.
- If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

## RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a "blow-out" can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspect the tires for wear and damage. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual. If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or "blows-out" while driving, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

# **AWARNING**

The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.

- The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.
- Do not rapidly apply the brakes.
- Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.
- Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.
- Remain calm and do not overreact.
- Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
- 3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
- 4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
- 5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers and contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire. For additional information,

refer to "Changing a flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

# DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

# **AWARNING**

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related collisions. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don't mix! That is true for drugs (over-the-counter, prescription) and illegal drugs too. Don't drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

## 5-8 Starting and driving

## DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that 2-wheel drive models are less capable than all-wheel drive models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck in deep snow or mud, or the like.

Please observe the following precautions:

# **AWARNING**

- Spinning the front wheels on slippery surface may cause the AWD warning message to display and the AWD system to automatically switch from the AWD to the 2WD mode. This could reduce the traction. Be especially careful when towing a trailer. (AWD models)
- Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.

- Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.
- Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If vou drive down them, vou may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.
- Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.
- Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.
- If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) gear and apply brakes to control your speed.
- Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade. resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed.

- Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.
- Exceeding the roof rack capacity can raise the center of gravity excessively and affect the handling and stability of the vehicle.
- Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.
- Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.
- Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become hot.



- Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your NISSAN is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.
- Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with AWD engaged.
- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.
- When a wheel is off the ground due to an unlevel surface, do not spin the wheel excessively.
- Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.
- If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your NISSAN vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as passenger cars.

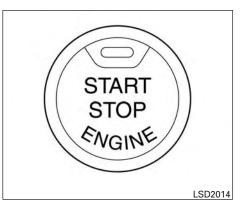
- Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.
- Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. For additional information, refer to "Brake system" in this section for "Wet brakes".
- Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways. you could be injured.
- Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. For additional information, refer to "Periodic maintenance" in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide."



## **PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH**

# **AWARNING**

Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) If the engine stops while the vehicle is being driven, this could lead to a crash and serious injury.



When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch will illuminate.

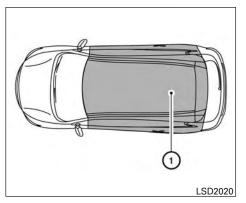
If the ignition switch is in the LOCK or OFF position, push the ignition switch center:

- once to change to ACC.
- two times to change to ON.
- three times to change to OFF.

The shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be moved from the LOCK position.

Some indicators and warnings for operation are displayed on the vehicle information display. For additional information, refer to "Vehicle information display" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.



## **OPERATING RANGE**

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range.

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

## 5-12 Starting and driving

The operating range of the engine start function is inside of the vehicle ①.

- The luggage area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, storage bin or door pocket, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

# PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

## **LOCK (Normal parking position)**

The ignition switch can only be locked in this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the ACC position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

The ignition switch will lock when any door is opened or closed with the ignition switched off.

## **ACC (Accessories)**

This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ACC has a battery saver feature that will turn the ignition switch to the OFF position after a period of time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in P (Park).
- hazard lamps are off.
- turn signals are off.

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of P (Park).
- ignition switch changes position.
- hazard lamps are turned on.

## **ON (Normal operating position)**

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

ON has a battery saver feature that will turn the ignition switch to the OFF position, if the vehicle is not running, after some time under the following conditions:

- all doors are closed.
- shift lever is in P (Park).
- hazard lamps are off.
- turn signals are off.

The battery saver feature will be cancelled if any of the following occur:

- any door is opened.
- shift lever is moved out of the P (Park) position.
- ignition switch changes position.
- hazard lamps are turned on.
- turn signals are turned on.

# **A** CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in ACC or ON positions when the engine is not running for an extended period. This can discharge the battery.

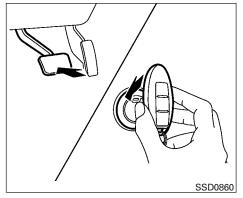
# **OFF**

The ignition switch is in the OFF position when the engine is turned off using the ignition switch. If equipped, the ignition switch heart beat function (pulsed illumination) may activate for a period of time when any door is unlocked and when the door opened/closed status changes in the OFF and ACC positions.

## **EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF**

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch three consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.



# NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY® BATTERY DISCHARGE

If the battery of the NISSAN Intelligent Key® is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

- 1. Place the shift lever in the P (Park) position.
- 2. Firmly apply the foot brake.
- 3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)

(After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal, the ignition switch position will change to ON.)



## BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal within ten seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

#### NOTE:

- When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position or the engine is started by the above procedure, the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears in the vehicle information display even when the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To turn off the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.
- If the Intelligent Key battery discharge indicator appears, replace the battery as soon as possible. For additional information, refer to "Battery Replacement" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

# NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the reaistered kev.

If the engine fails to start using a registered key (for example, when interference is caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedure:

- 1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
- 2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

If the no start condition re-occurs, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, and windshield-washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position adjust head restraints/headrests.
- Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.



## STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). P (Park) is recommended.

The starter is designed not to operate unless the shift lever is in either P (Park) or N (Neutral).

3. Push the ignition switch to the ON position. Depress the brake pedal and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch in any position.

- If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and while holding, crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
- If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Push the ignition switch to the ON position to start cranking the engine. After five or six seconds, stop cranking by pushing the ignition switch to LOCK. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off

the accelerator pedal by depressing the brake pedal and pushing the push-button ignition switch to start the engine. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

# **A** CAUTION

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the OFF position and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.

## 4. Warm-up

Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather. In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of two to three minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

5. To stop the engine, shift the shift lever into the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.



#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

- 1. Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)
- 2. Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances.

In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

# REMOTE START (if so equipped)

Vehicles started with the remote start require the ignition switch to be placed in the ON position before the shift lever can be moved from the P (Park) position. To place the ignition switch to the ON position, follow these steps:

- 1. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is on you.
- 2. Apply the brake.
- 3. Push the ignition switch once to the ON position.

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Intelligent Key®" in the "Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section of this manual.

## **DRIVING THE VEHICLE**

# CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

# **AWARNING**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), or (M) Manual shift mode. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.
- Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads, this may cause a loss of control.
- Never shift to either the "P" (Park) or "R" (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and "P" (Park) or "D" (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving.
   Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.

# **A** CAUTION

When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.

The CVT in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

Engine power may be automatically reduced to protect the CVT if the engine speed increases quickly when driving on slippery roads or while being tested on some dynamometers.

# Starting the vehicle

 After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the P (Park) position.

This CVT is designed so that the foot brake pedal must be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position.

- 2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
- Release the parking brake and foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

# **WARNING**

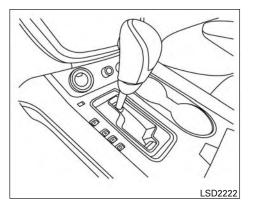
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) position. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.
- Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.



- Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.
- Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.

# **A** CAUTION

- When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.
- Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.



# Shifting

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever from the P (Park) position to any of the desired shift positions.

# **AWARNING**

Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.



# **A** CAUTION

Use the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

P (Park)

## **A** CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped

Use the P (Park) shift lever position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped. The brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lever button pushed in to move the shift lever from N (Neutral) or any drive position to P (Park). Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then move the shift lever into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse)

# **A** CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

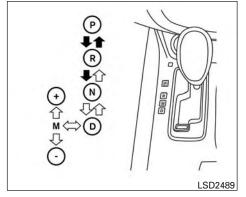
Use the R (Reverse) position to back up. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. The brake pedal must be depressed and the shift lever button pushed in to move the shift lever from P (Park), N (Neutral) or any drive position to R (Reverse).

## N (Neutral)

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

## D (Drive)

Use this position for all normal forward driving.



## Manual shift mode

When the shift lever is in the manual shift gate, the transmission is ready for the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually by moving the shift lever up or down. To cancel manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position. The transmission returns to automatic driving mode.

When the shift lever is shifted from D (Drive) to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually. In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter. When shifting the shift lever to the manual shift gate, the position indicator displays 1 (first) up to 7 (seventh) depending on vehicle speed.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

 $1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \Leftrightarrow 3 \Leftrightarrow 4 \Leftrightarrow 5 \Leftrightarrow 6 \Leftrightarrow 7$ 

## 7 (Seventh)

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

## 6 (Sixth) and 5 (Fifth)

Use this position when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

## 4 (Fourth), 3 (Third) and 2 (Second)

Use these positions for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

## 1 (First)

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or when driving slowly, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

 Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than 7th gear. This reduces fuel economy.

## When shifting up

Move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)

## When shifting down

Move the shift lever to the - (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)

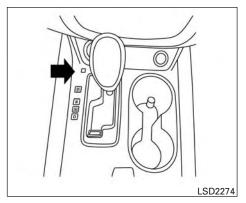
- The transmission will automatically downshift the gears. (For example, if you select the 3rd range, the transmission will shift down between the 3rd and 1st gears.)
- Moving the shift lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.

# When canceling the manual shift mode

Return the shift lever to the D (Drive) position to return the transmission to the normal driving mode.

- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear.
   This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.
- When this situation occurs, the CVT position indicator light will blink and the chime will sound.

- In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.
- CVT operation is limited to automatic drive mode when CVT fluid temperature is extremely low even if manual shift mode is selected. This is not a malfunction. When CVT fluid warms up, manual mode can be selected.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.



# Shift lock release

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed. To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

- Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position.
- 2. Apply the parking brake.
- Remove the shift lock release cover using a suitable tool.
- Push down the shift lock release using a suitable tool.



5. Press the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location. Replace the removed shift lock release cover after the operation. If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position, have the CVT system checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

# **AWARNING**

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

# Accelerator downshift — in D (Drive) position —

For passing or hill climbing, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

# High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperatures with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but the engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

# Fail-safe

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on to indicate the fail-safe mode is activated. For additional information, refer to "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in the "Instrument and controls" section of this manual. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait for 10 seconds. Then push the switch back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If

it does not return to its normal operating condition, have the transmission checked and repaired, if necessary. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

# **AWARNING**

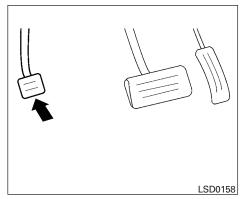
When the high fluid temperature protection mode or fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.



## PARKING BRAKE

## **AWARNING**

- Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- Do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.



## To engage:

Firmly depress the parking brake.

### To release:

- 1. Firmly apply the foot brake.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
- 3. Firmly depress the parking brake pedal and it will release.
- 4. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.

# **BLIND SPOT WARNING (BSW) (if so** equipped)

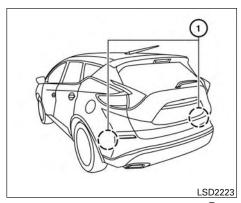
## **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSW system could result in serious injury or death.

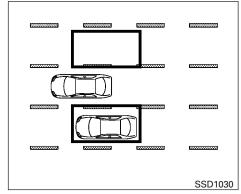
• The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.

The BSW system helps alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.





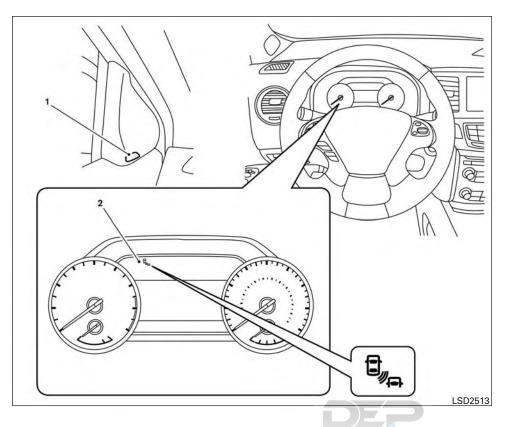
The BSW system uses radar sensors 1 installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles in an adjacent lane.



## **Detection zone**

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 10 ft (3.0 m) sideways.





- 1. Side BSW/RCTA Indicator Light
- BSW/RCTA Indicator

### **BSW SYSTEM OPERATION**

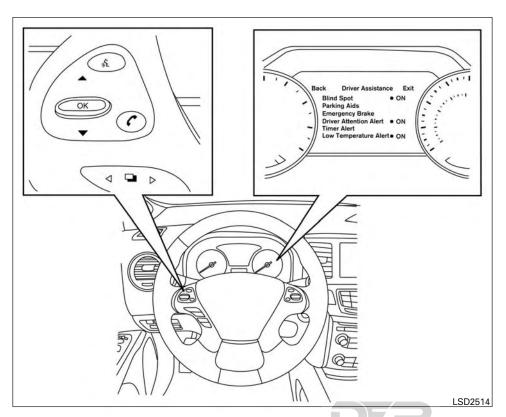
The BSW system operates above approximately 20 mph (32 km/h).

If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the side BSW/RCTA indicator light (1) illuminates. If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light flashes. The BSW indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicle leaves the detection zone.

The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The brightness of the side BSW/RCTA indicator light is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the side BSW/RCTA indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. For additional information, refer to "BSW driving situations" in this section.



# HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE BSW SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the BSW system.

- Press the ☐ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press OK. Use the ← button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the OK button.
- Select "Blind Spot" and press the OK button.

#### NOTE:

- When enabling/disabling the system, the system will retain current settings even if the engine is restarted.
- The RCTA system (if so equipped) is integrated into the BSW system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the RCTA system. When the BSW is disabled, the RCTA system is also disabled.
- When the BSW system is turned on, the BSW/RCTA indicator (white) in the vehicle information display illuminates.

## **BSW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS**

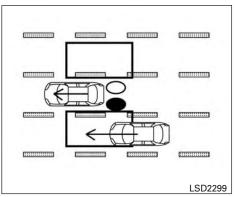
# **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:
  - Pedestrian, bicycles, animals.
  - Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.
  - A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.
  - A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.

- A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.
- A vehicle that passes through the detection zone quickly.
- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensors' detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.
- The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operation condition.
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
- Severe weather
- Road spray

- Ice/frost/snow build-up on the vehicle
- Dirt build-up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.
- Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.



# Illustration 1 - Approaching from behind **BSW DRIVING SITUATIONS**

Indicator on Indicator off Indicator flashing

# Another vehicle approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The side BSW/RCTA indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

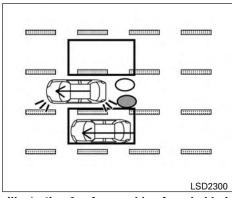


Illustration 2 - Approaching from behind Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal when another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

#### NOTE:

- The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.
- If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.



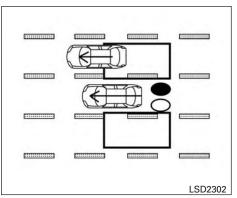


Illustration 3 - Overtaking another vehicle Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 3: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 2 seconds.

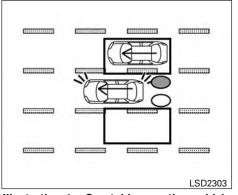


Illustration 4 - Overtaking another vehicle Illustration 4: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

#### NOTE:

- When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are traveling close together.
- The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed guickly.

 If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected. .



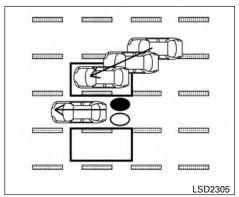


Illustration 5 - Entering from the side Entering from the side

Illustration 5: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

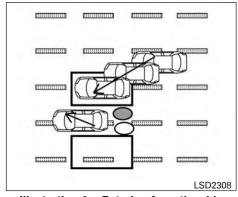


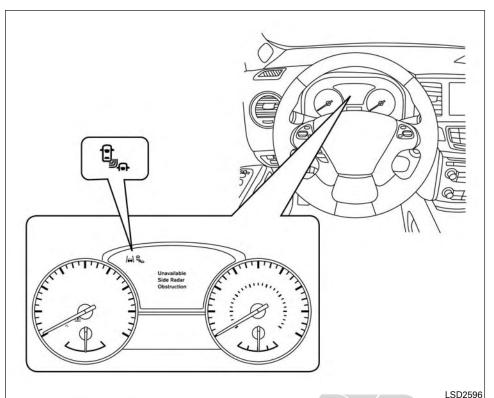
Illustration 6 - Entering from the side Illustration 6: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the side indicator light flashes.

## NOTE:

• If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.

The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.





# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Side Radar Obstruction" warning message will appear and the BSW/RCTA indicator (white) will blink (A) in the vehicle information display.

The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

#### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

## Action to take:

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.



#### Malfunction

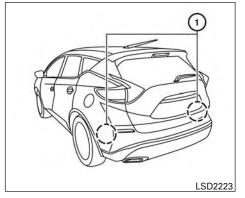
If the BSW system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The system malfunction warning message with the BSW/RCTA indicator (orange) will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

### Action to take:

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



## SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The two radar sensors (1) for the BSW and RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended you consult a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

Radio frequency statement

For USA

FCC: OAYSRR2B

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## FCC Warning

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment

For Canada

Applicable law: Canada 310

# REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT (RCTA) (if so equipped)

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05GHz - 24.25GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

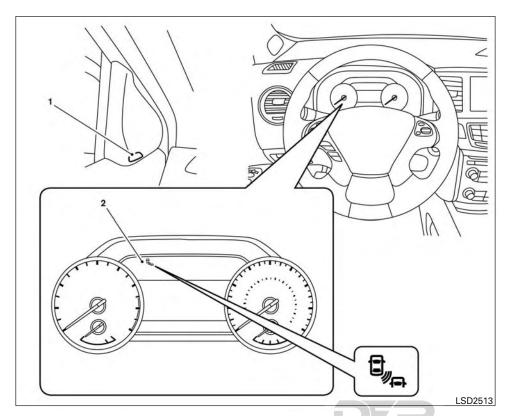
# **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RCTA system could result in serious injury or death.

• The RCTA system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When backing out of a parking space, always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move. Never rely solely on the RCTA system.

The RCTA system will assist you when backing out from a parking space. When the vehicle is in reverse, the system is designed to detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left of the vehicle. If the system detects cross traffic, it will alert you.





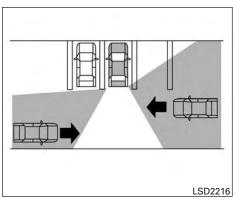
- 1. Side BSW/RCTA Indicator Light
- 2. BSW/RCTA Indicator

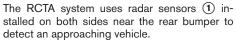
## RCTA SYSTEM OPERATION

The RCTA system can help alert the driver of an approaching vehicle when the driver is backing out of a parking space.

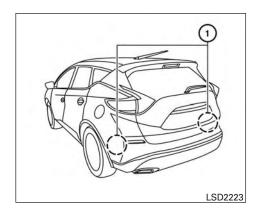
When the shift position is in R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h), the RCTA system is operational.

If the radar detects an approaching vehicle from either side, the system chimes (once) and the side BSW/RCTA indicator light flashes on the side the vehicle is approaching from.

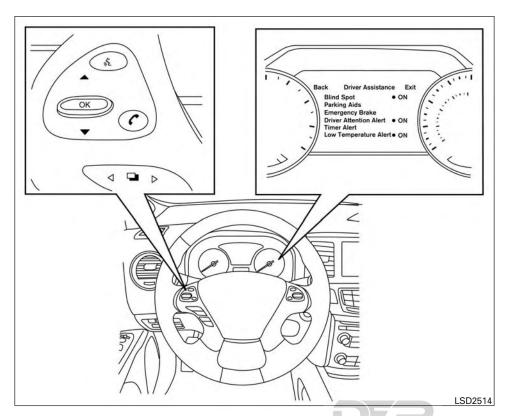




The radar sensors 1 can detect an approaching vehicle from up to approximately 66 ft. (20 m) away.







# HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE RCTA SYSTEM

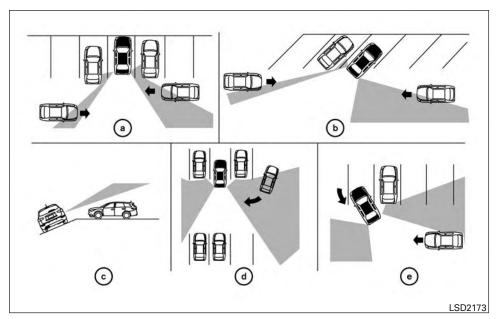
Perform the following steps to enable or disable the RCTA system.

- Select "Blind Spot" and press the OK button.

When the RCTA system is turned on, the BSW/RCTA indicator (white) in the vehicle information display illuminates.

#### NOTE:

- The RCTA system is integrated into the BSW system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the RCTA system. When the BSW is disabled, the RCTA system is also disabled.
- When enabling/disabling the system, the system setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.



RCTA SYSTEM LIMITATIONS



# **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the RCTA system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Always check surroundings and turn to check what is behind you before backing up. The radar sensors detect approaching (moving) vehicles. The radar sensors cannot detect every object such as:
  - Pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, animals or child-operated tov vehicles
  - A vehicle that is passing at speeds greater than approximately 19 mph (30 km/h)
  - A vehicle that is passing at speeds lower than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The radar sensors may not detect approaching vehicles in certain situations:
  - Illustration a: When a vehicle parked next to you obstructs the beam of the radar sensor.
  - Illustration b: When the vehicle is parked in an angled parking space.

- Illustration c: When the vehicle is parked on inclined ground.
- Illustration d: When an approaching vehicle turns into your vehicle's parking lot aisle.
- Illustration e: When the angle formed by your vehicle and approaching vehicle is small
- The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:
  - Severe weather
  - Road spray
  - Ice/frost/snow build-up on the vehicle
  - Dirt build- up on the vehicle
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles
- Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.

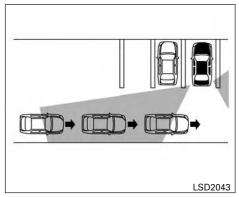


Illustration 1

### NOTE:

In the case of several vehicles approaching in a row (Illustration 1) or in the opposite direction (Illustration 2), a chime may not be sounded by the RCTA system after the first vehicle passes the sensors.

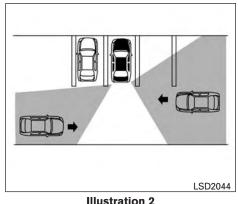
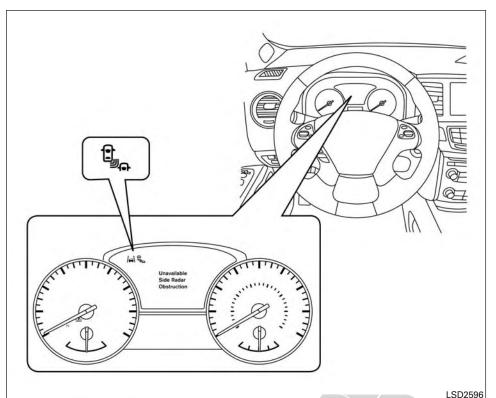


illustration 2





# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When radar blockage is detected, the system will be deactivated automatically. The "Side Radar Obstruction" warning message will appear and the BSW/RCTA indicator (white) will blink (A) in the vehicle information display.

The systems are not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically.



#### Malfunction

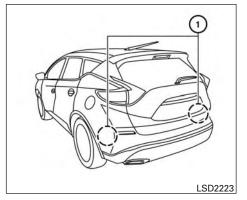
When the RCTA system malfunctions, it will turn off automatically. The system malfunction warning message with the BSW/RCTA indicator (orange) will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### NOTE:

If the BSW system stops working, the RCTA system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### Action to take

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The two radar sensors (1) for the BSW and RCTA systems are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. It is recommended you consult a NISSAN dealer if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

Radio frequency statement

#### For USA

FCC: OAYSRR2B

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### **FCC Warning**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment

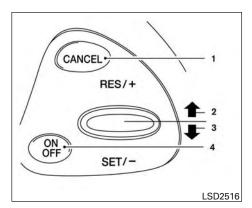
# **CRUISE CONTROL** (if so equipped)

#### For Canada

Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05GHz - 24.25GHz Output power: less than 20 milliwatts



# PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- 1. CANCEL switch
- 2. RES/+ switch
- 3. SET/- switch
- 4. ON/OFF switch
- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The CRUISE indicator light in the vehicle information display then blinks to warn the driver.

- If the CRUISE indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control off and have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- The CRUISE indicator light may blink when the cruise control switch is turned ON while pushing the RES/+ switch, SET/- switch, or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

### **AWARNING**

Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:

- When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed.
- In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed.
- On winding or hilly roads.
- On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.).
- In very windy areas.

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.



#### CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 - 89 mph (40 - 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

**To turn on the cruise control,** push the ON/OFF switch ON. The CRUISE indicator light in the vehicle information display will illuminate.

**To set cruising speed,** accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/– switch and release it. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle maintains the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

**To cancel the preset speed,** use one of the following three methods.

- Push the CANCEL button.
- Tap the brake pedal.
- Push the ON/OFF switch off. The CRUISE indicator light in the vehicle information display goes out.

The cruise control is automatically canceled if:

- you depress the brake pedal while pushing the RES/+ or SET/- switch. The preset speed is deleted from memory.
- the vehicle slows down more than 8 mph (13 km/h) below the set speed.
- you move the shift lever to N (Neutral).

**To reset at a faster cruising speed,** use one of the following three methods.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the RES/+ switch. When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- Push and release the RES/+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed,** use one of the following three methods.

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows to the desired speed.

 Push and release the SET/- switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by about 1 mph (1.6 km/h).

**To resume the preset speed,** push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle returns to the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 mph (40 km/h).

**To turn off the cruise control,** use one of the following three methods.

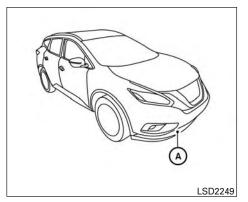
- Push the CANCEL button.
- Tap the brake pedal.
- Push the ON/OFF switch off. The CRUISE indicator light in the vehicle information display goes out.

# **INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL (ICC)** (if so equipped)

### **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

- The ICC system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.



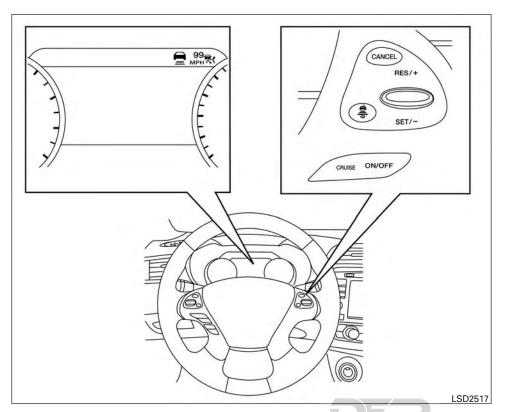
The ICC system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle traveling in the same lane and direction.

The ICC system uses a radar sensor (A) located on the front of the vehicle to detect vehicles traveling ahead.

If the radar sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 390ft (120 m) ahead.





#### ICC SYSTEM OPERATION

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range 0 to 90 mph (0 to 144km/h) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between 20 to 90 mph (32 to 144 km/h), based on road conditions.

The vehicle travels at the set speed when the road ahead is clear.

The ICC system is designed to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you and can reduce the speed to match a slower vehicle ahead. The system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to 40% of the vehicle's total braking power.

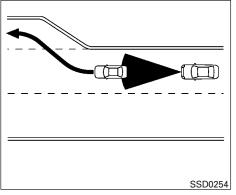
This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the traveling lane ahead or if a vehicle traveling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action.

For additional information, refer to "Approach warning" in this section.

The following items are controlled in the ICC system:

- When there are no vehicles traveling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 20 and 90 mph (32 and 144 km/h).
- When there is a vehicle traveling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges a standstill with a warning chime.
- When the vehicle traveling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, the ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

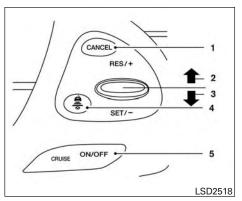
The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.



When driving on the freeway at a set speed and approaching a slower traveling vehicle ahead, the ICC system will adjust the speed to maintain the distance, selected by the driver, from the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the freeway, the ICC system will accelerate and maintain the speed up to the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is reguired to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.





#### THE ICC SWITCH

The system is operated by the CRUISE ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.

#### 1. CANCEL switch:

Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

#### 2. RES/+ switch:

Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.

#### 3. SET/- switch:

Sets desired cruise speed or reduces speed incrementally.

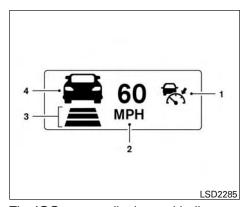
# 4. DISTANCE \$\frac{1}{8}\$ switch:

Changes the vehicle's following distance:

- Long
- Middle
- Short

#### 5. CRUISE ON/OFF switch:

Master switch to activate the system.



The ICC system display and indicators The display is located between the speedometer and tachometer.

- 1. CRUISE ON/OFF switch indicator:
  - ICC system ON indicator (white): Indicates that the CRUISE ON/OFF switch is ON.
  - ICC system SET indicator (green): Indicates that the cruising speed is set.
  - ICC system warning (orange): Indicates that if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.



#### 2. Set vehicle speed indicator:

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

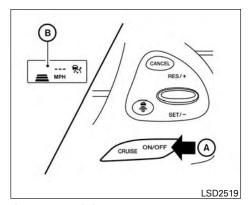
For Canadian models, the speed is displayed in km/h.

#### 3. Set distance indicator:

Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the distance switch.

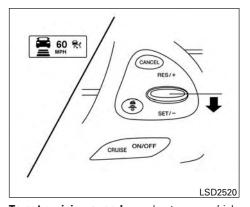
#### 4. Vehicle ahead detection indicator:

Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.



# Operating ICC

**To turn on the cruise control:** quickly push and release the CRUISE ON/OFF switch (A). The ICC system ON indicator (white), set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on in a standby state for setting.



To set cruising speed: accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/– switch and release it. The ICC system set indicator (green), vehicle ahead detection indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator (B) will come on. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

When the SET/- switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set and the ICC indicators will blink for approximately 2 seconds:

 When traveling below 20 mph (32 km/h) and a vehicle ahead is not detected



- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When the brakes are operated by the driver

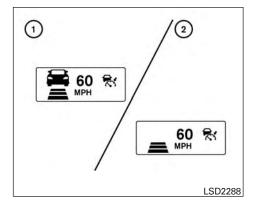
When the SET/- switch is pushed under the following conditions, the system cannot be set.

A warning chime will sound and a message will pop up:

 When the VDC system is off (To use the ICC system, turn on the VDC system. Push the CRUISE ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system and reset the ICC switch by pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again.)

For additional information about the VDC sytem, refer to "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system" in this section.

- When ABS or VDC (including the TCS) is operating
- When a wheel is slipping (To use the ICC system, make sure the wheels are no longer slipping. Push the CRUISE ON/OFF switch to turn off the ICC system, and reset the ICC system by pushing the CRUISE ON/OFF switch again.)



- 1 System set display with vehicle ahead
- System set display without vehicle ahead

#### Vehicle detected ahead

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

#### NOTE:

- The stoplights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system.
- When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

#### Vehicle ahead not detected

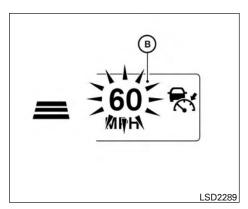
When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

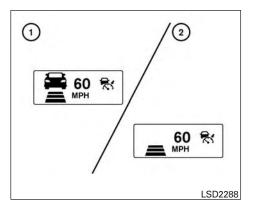
When a vehicle is no longer detected under approximately 15 mph (24 km/h), the system will be canceled.





When passing another vehicle, the set speed indicator (B) will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Even though your vehicle speed is set in the ICC system, you can depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.



- System set display with vehicle ahead
- ② System set display without vehicle ahead How to change the set vehicle speed

**To cancel the preset speed:** use one of the following methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Turn the CRUISE ON/OFF switch off. The ICC indicators will go out.



To reset at a faster cruising speed: use one of the following methods:

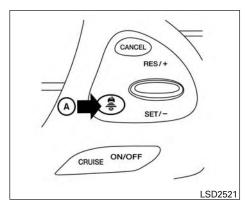
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/- switch.
- Push and hold the RES/+ switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 5 mph (5 km/h for Canada).
- Push, then quickly release the RES/+ switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by approximately 1 mph (1 km/h for Canada).

**To reset at a slower cruising speed:** use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/- switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/- switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 5 mph (5 km/h for Canada).
- Push, then quickly release the SET/- switch.
   Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by approximately 1 mph (1 km/h for Canada).

**To resume the preset speed:** push and release the RES/+ switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 20 mph (32 km/h).

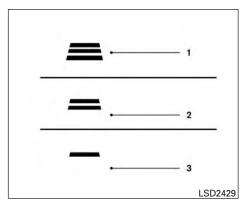
**Starting and driving** 5-47



# How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the distance switch (A) is pushed, the set distance will change to long, middle, short and back to long again, in that sequence.



Distance	Approximate distance at
	60 mph (100 km/h) [ft (m)]

1. Long 200 (60)

2. Middle 150 (45)

3. Short 90 (30)

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- If the engine is stopped, the set distance becomes "long". (Each time the engine is started, the initial setting becomes "long".)



# Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection indicator blinks.

The warning chime may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

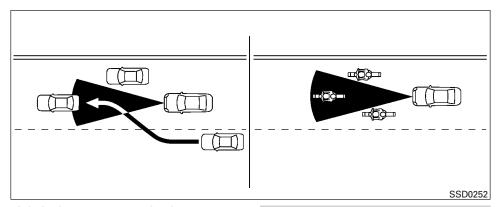
The warning chime will not sound when:

- The vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

#### NOTE:

The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the ICC sensor detects objects on the side of the vehicle or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The ICC sensor may detect these objects when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, narrow roads, hilly roads, or when entering or exiting a curve. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).



#### ICC SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

### **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

• The ICC system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the ICC system in city traffic or congested areas.

The ICC system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.



- As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absentminded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.
- If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. The system will cancel once it judges that the vehicle has come to a standstill and sound a warning chime. To prevent the vehicle from moving, the driver must depress the brake pedal.
- Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.

- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:
  - On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves
  - On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
  - During bad weather (rain, fog. snow. etc.)
  - When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the bumper around the distance sensor
  - On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes)
  - On repeated uphill and downhill roads
  - When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration
  - Interference by other radar sources.

- Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead.
- In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. Always stav alert and avoid using the ICC system where not recommended in this warning section.

The radar sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles traveling offset in the travel lane

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

- When snow or road spray from traveling vehicles reduces the sensor's detection.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the liftgate of your vehicle.

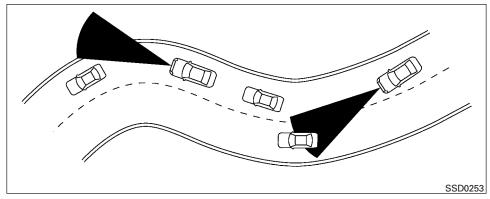


The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitations of the system.

The detection zone of the ICC sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the vehicle-to-vehicle distance detection mode to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may move outside of the detection zone due to its position within the same lane of travel. Motorcycles may not be detected in the same lane ahead if they are traveling offset from the centerline of the lane. A vehicle that is entering the lane ahead may not be detected until the vehicle has completely moved into the lane.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime. The driver may have to manually control the proper distance away from vehicle traveling ahead.

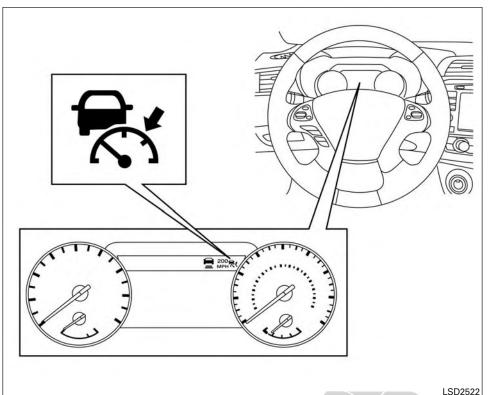


When driving on some roads, such as winding, hilly, curved, narrow roads, or roads which are under construction, the ICC sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle traveling ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle.

The detection of vehicles may also be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or traveling position in the lane, etc.) or vehicle condition.

If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the chime unexpectedly. You will have to manually control the proper distance away from the vehicle traveling ahead.





# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

The following are conditions in which the ICC system may be temporarily unavailable. In these instances, the ICC system may cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

#### **Condition A**

Under the following conditions, the ICC system is automatically canceled. A chime will sound and the system will not be able to be set:

- When the VDC system is turned off
- When ABS or VDC (including the TCS) is operating
- When a vehicle ahead is not detected and your vehicle is traveling below the speed of 15 mph (24 km/h)
- When the system judges the vehicle is at a standstill
- When the shift lever is not in the D (Drive) or Manual mode
- When the parking brake is applied
- When a wheel slips

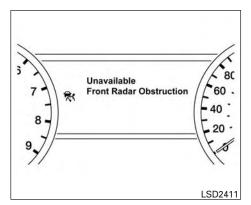
#### Action to take

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the ICC CRUISE ON/OFF switch. Turn the ICC system back on to use the system.

#### Condition B

When the radar sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the ICC system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor area is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect vehicles ahead. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor area.

The system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "front radar obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

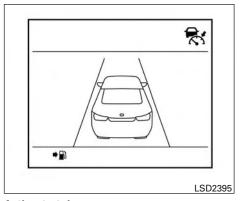


#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, park the vehicle in a safe location and turn the engine off. Check to see if the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked. If the sensor area of the front bumper is blocked, remove the blocking material. Restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the ICC system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### Condition C

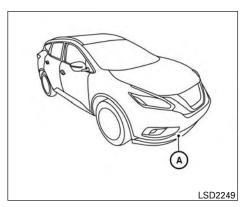
When the ICC system is not operating properly, a chime sounds and the system warning light (orange) will come on.



### Action to take

If the warning light comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off, restart the engine, resume driving and set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the system or the indicator stavs on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The sensor for the ICC system (A) is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor. Do not touch or remove the screw located on the sensor. Doing so could failure or malfunction. If the sensor is damaged due to an accident, it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.

- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.) This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove, or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.

Radio frequency statement

#### **FCC Notice**

#### For USA

User Manual statement according to §15.19:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

User Manual statement according to §15.21:

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BOSCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.

User Manual statement according to §15.105:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

RF Exposure Information according 2.1091 / 2.1093 / OET bulletin 65:

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.



# FORWARD EMERGENCY BRAKING (FEB) (if so equipped)

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and vour body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

#### For Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause inteference,
- 2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

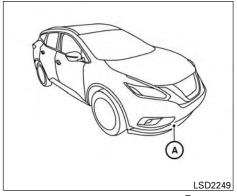
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

### **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the FEB system could result in serious injury or death.

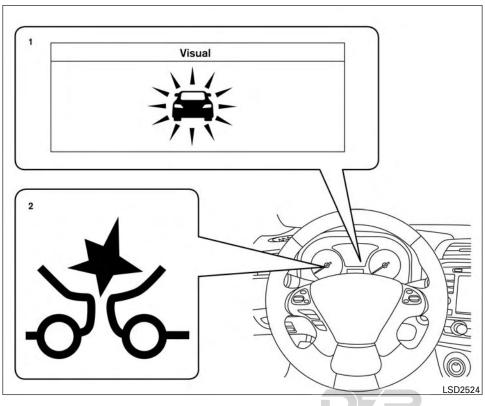
- The FEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to caredriving lessness or dangerous techniques.
- The FEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.

The FEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the traveling lane.



The FEB system uses a radar sensor (A) located on the front of the vehicle to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.





- Vehicle ahead detection indicator
- 2. FEB system warning light

#### FEB SYSTEM OPERATION

The FEB system will function when your vehicle is driven at speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

If a risk of a forward collision is detected, the FEB system will provide an initial warning to the driver by both a visual and audible alert.

If the driver applies the brakes quickly and forcefully after the warning, and the FEB system detects that there is still the possibility of a forward collision, the system will automatically increase the braking force. If the driver does not take action, the FEB system issues the second visual warning (red) and audible warning and also applies partial braking.

If the risk of a collision becomes imminent, the FEB system applies harder braking automatically.

#### NOTE:

The vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the FEB system.

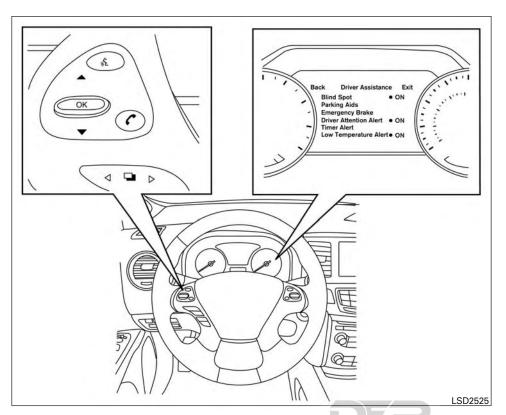
Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the vehicle ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help the driver avoid a forward collision or may help mitigate the consequences of a collision, should one be unavoidable. If the driver is handling the steering wheel, accelerating or braking, the FEB system will function later or will not function.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.

If the FEB system has stopped the vehicle, the vehicle will remain at a standstill for approximately 2 seconds before the brakes are released.





# TURNING THE FEB SYSTEM ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the FEB systems ON or OFF.

- Press the □ button until "Settings" displays in the vehicle information display and then press OK button. Use the □ button to select "Driver Assistance". Then press the OK button.
- 2. Select "Emergency Brake" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "System" and press the OK button. When the FEB system is turned off, the FEB system warning light illuminates.

#### NOTE:

- The FEB system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.
- The PFCW system (if so equipped) is integrated into the FEB system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the PFCW system. When the FEB is turned off, the PFCW system is also turned off.

#### FEB SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

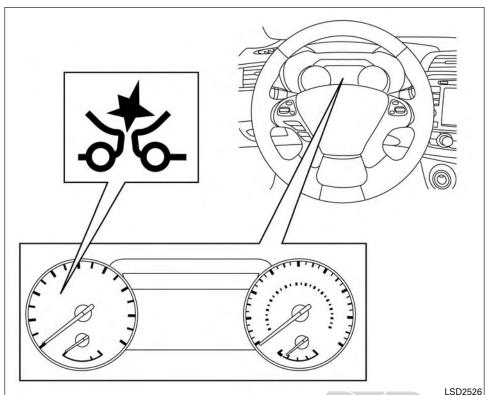
# **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the FEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The FEB system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
  - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway.
  - Oncoming vehicles.
  - Crossing vehicles.
- The radar sensor has some performance limitations. If a stationary vehicle is in the vehicle's path, the FEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over approximately 50 mph (80 km/h).
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.

- Interference by other radar sources.
- Snow or road spray from traveling vehicles.
- If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).
- When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
- In some road or traffic conditions, the FEB system may unexpectedly apply partial braking. When acceleration is necessary, continue to depress the accelerator pedal to override the system.
- Braking distances increase on slipperv surfaces.
- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstructions of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to worn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.





# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

#### Condition A

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the FEB system is automatically turned off.

The FEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the FEB system will resume automatically.

#### **Condition B**

When the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the FEB system is automatically turned off.

The FEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "front radar obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on the lower grille with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the FEB system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### NOTE:

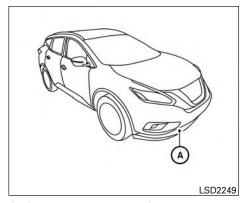
If the FEB system stops working, the PFCW system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the FEB system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the FEB warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message [Malfunction] will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### **Action to take**

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the FEB system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The sensor (A) is located on the front of the vehicle.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- · Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### **FCC Notice**

#### For USA

User Manual statement according to §15.19:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

User Manual statement according to §15.21:

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BOSCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.



User Manual statement according to §15.105:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

RF Exposure Information according 2.1091 / 2.1093 / OET bulletin 65:

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

5-62 Starting and driving

#### For Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause inteference,
- This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# PREDICTIVE FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (PFCW) (if so equipped)

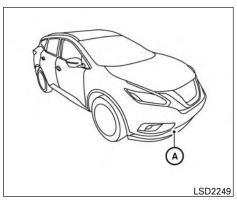
# **AWARNING**

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the PFCW system could result in serious injury or death.

 The PFCW system can help warn the driver before a collision occurs but will not avoid a collision. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

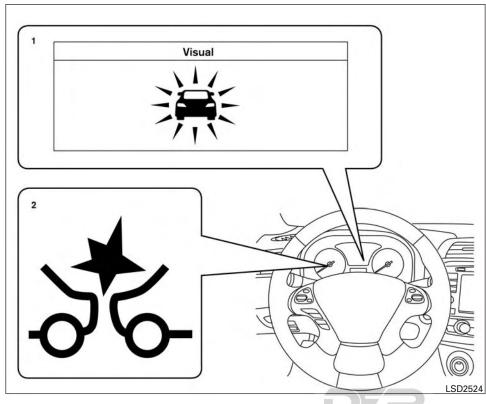
The PFCW system can help alert the driver when there is a sudden braking of a second vehicle traveling in front of the vehicle ahead in the same lane.



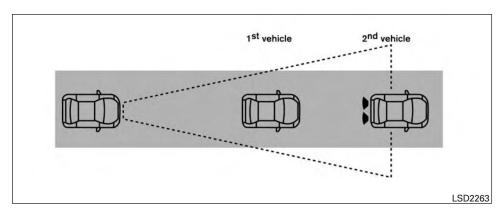


The PFCW system uses a radar sensor (A) located behind the lower grille of the front bumper to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the same lane.





- 1. Vehicle ahead detection indicator
- 2. FEB system warning light

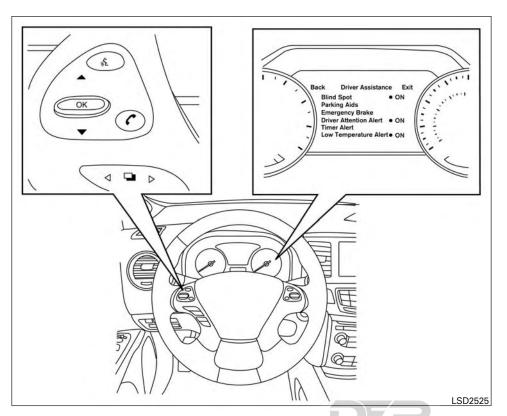


#### PFCW SYSTEM OPERATION

The PFCW system operates at speeds above approximately 3 mph (5 km/h).

If there is a potential risk of a forward collision, the PFCW system will warn the driver by blinking the vehicle ahead detection indicator, and sounding an audible alert.





# TURNING THE PFCW SYSTEM ON/OFF

Perform the following steps to turn the PFCW system ON or OFF.

- 2. Select "Emergency Brake" and press the OK button.
- 3. Select "System" and press the OK button. When the PFCW system is turned off, the FEB system warning light illuminates.

#### NOTE:

- The PFCW system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.
- The PFCW system (if so equipped) is integrated into the FEB system. There is not a separate selection in the vehicle information display for the PFCW system. When the FEB is turned off, the PFCW system is also turned off.

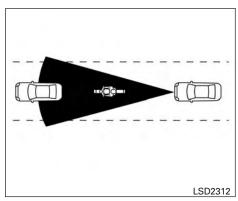
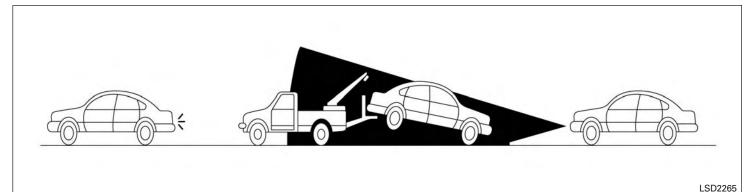


Illustration A
PFCW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS





### **AWARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the PFCW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The PFCW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.
- The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:
  - Pedestrians, animals or obstacles in the roadway

#### Illustration B

- Oncoming vehicles
- Crossing vehicles
- (Illustration A) The PFCW system does not function when a vehicle ahead is a narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle.
- The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:
  - Snow or heavy rain
  - Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.
  - Interference by other radar sources.

- Snow or road spray from travelling vehicles.
- Driving in a tunnel
- (Illustration B) When the vehicle ahead is being towed.
- (Illustration C) When the distance to the vehicle ahead is too close, the beam of the radar sensor is obstructed.
- (Illustration D) When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.

5-68 Starting and driving



- The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, etc. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.
- Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.



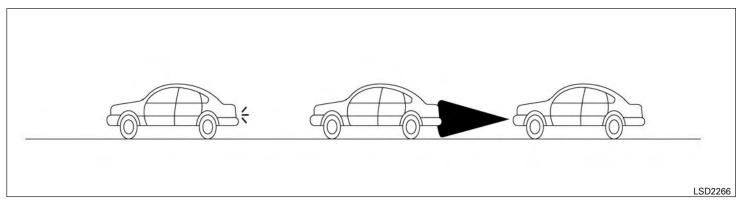


Illustration C



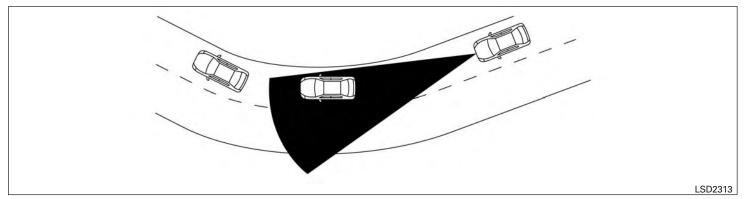
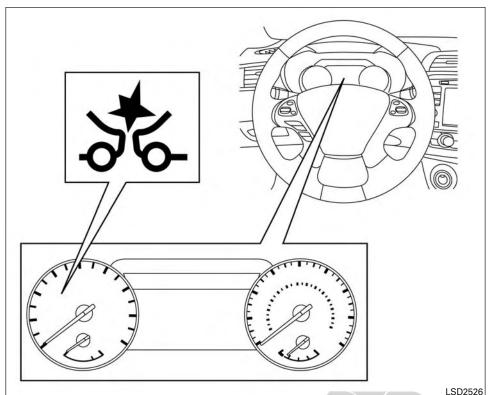


Illustration D





# SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

#### **Condition A**

When the radar sensor picks up interference from another radar source, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the PFCW system is automatically turned off.

The FEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate.

#### Action to take

When the above conditions no longer exist, the PFCW system will resume automatically.

#### **Condition B**

When the sensor area of the front bumper is covered with dirt or is obstructed, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the PFCW system is automatically turned off.

The FEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the "front radar obstruction" warning message will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe place, place the shift lever in the P (Park) position and turn the engine off. Clean the radar cover on the lower grille with a soft cloth, and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the PFCW system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### NOTE:

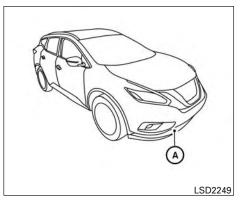
If the FEB system stops working, the PFCW system (if so equipped) will also stop working.

#### SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the PFCW system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, a chime will sound, the FEB system warning light (orange) will illuminate and the warning message [Malfunction] will appear in the vehicle information display.

#### Action to take

If the warning light (orange) comes on, stop the vehicle in a safe location, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the warning light continues to illuminate, have the PFCW system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



#### SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The sensor (A) is located behind the lower grille of the front bumper.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- · Always keep the sensor area of the front bumper clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front bumper. Before customizing or restoring the front bumper, it is recommended you contact a NISSAN dealer.

#### **FCC Notice**

#### For USA

User Manual statement according to §15.19:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

User Manual statement according to §15.21:

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Robert BOSCH GmbH may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.



User Manual statement according to §15.105:

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

RF Exposure Information according 2.1091 / 2.1093 / OET bulletin 65:

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

#### 5-74 Starting and driving

#### For Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause inteference,
- This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

## **DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT (if so equipped)**

## **AWARNING**

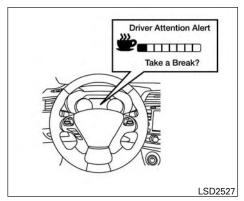
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Driver Attention Alert system could result in serious injury or death.

- The Driver Attention Alert system is only a warning to inform the driver of a potential lack of driver attention or drowsiness. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control.
- The Driver Attention Alert system does not detect and provide an alert of the driver's lack of attention or fatigue in every situation.
- It is the driver's responsibility to:
  - stay alert,
  - drive safely,
  - keep the vehicle in the traveling lane,
  - be in control of the vehicle at all times,
  - avoid driving when tired,
  - avoid distractions (texting, etc).

The Driver Attention Alert system helps alert the driver if the system detects a lack of attention or driving fatigue.



The system monitors driving style and steering behavior over a period of time, and it detects changes from the normal pattern. If the system detects that driver attention is decreasing over a period of time, the system uses audible and visual warnings to suggest that the driver take a break.



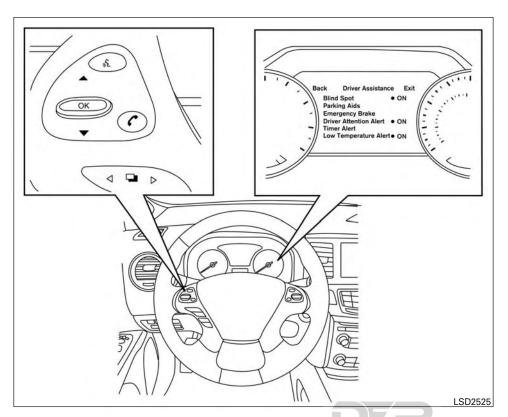
## DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT SYSTEM **OPERATION**

If the system detects driver fatigue or that driver attention is decreasing, the message "Take a break?" appears in the vehicle information display and a chime sounds when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h).

The system continuously monitors driver attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip.

The system resets and starts reassessing driving style and steering behavior when the ignition switch is cycled from on to off and back on.





## HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT SYSTEM

Perform the following steps to enable or disable the Driver Attention Alert system.

- Select "Driver Attention Alert" and press the OK button.

#### NOTE:

The setting will be retained even if the engine is restarted.

DRIVER ATTENTION ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

## **WARNING**

Listed below are the system limitations for the Driver Attention Alert system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

#### **BREAK-IN SCHEDULE**

- The Driver Attention Alert system may not operate properly and may not provide an alert in the following conditions:
  - Poor road conditions such as an uneven road surface or pot holes.
  - Strong side wind.
  - If you have adopted a sporty driving style with higher cornering speeds or higher rates of acceleration.
  - Frequent lane changes or changes to vehicle speed.
- The Driver Attention Alert system will not provide an alert in the following conditions:
  - Vehicle speeds lower than 37 mph (60 km/h).
  - Short lapses of attention.
  - Instantaneous distractions such as dropping an object.

## ⚠ Warning



LIC3125

## System malfunction

If the Driver Attention Alert system malfunctions. the system warning message will appear in the vehicle information display and the function will be stopped automatically.

#### Action to take

Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the system warning message continues to appear, have the system checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## **A** CAUTION

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow, and do not run the engine over 4,000 RPM.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 mi (805 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.



#### **FUEL EFFICIENT DRIVING TIPS**

Follow these easy-to-use Fuel Efficient Driving Tips to help you achieve the most fuel economy from your vehicle.

## 1. Use Smooth Accelerator and Brake Pedal Application

- Avoid rapid starts and stops.
- Use smooth, gentle accelerator and brake application whenever possible.
- Maintain constant speed while commuting and coast whenever possible.

#### 2. Maintain Constant Speed

- Look ahead to try and anticipate and minimize stops.
- Synchronizing your speed with traffic lights allows you to reduce your number of stops.
- Maintaining a steady speed can minimize red light stops and improve fuel efficiency.

## 3. Use Air Conditioning (A/C) at Higher Vehicle Speeds

 Below 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to open windows to cool the vehicle due to reduced engine load.

- Above 40 mph (64 km/h), it is more efficient to use A/C to cool the vehicle due to increased aerodynamic drag.
- Recirculating the cool air in the cabin when the A/C is on reduces cooling load.

## 4. Drive at Economical Speeds and Distances

- Observing the speed limit and not exceeding 60 mph (97 km/h) (where legally allowed) can improve fuel efficiency due to reduced aerodynamic drag.
- Maintaining a safe following distance behind other vehicles reduces unnecessary braking.
- Safely monitoring traffic to anticipate changes in speed permits reduced braking and smooth acceleration changes.
- Select a gear range suitable to road conditions.

#### 5. Use Cruise Control

- Using cruise control during highway driving helps maintain a steady speed.
- Cruise control is particularly effective in providing fuel savings when driving on flat terrains.



#### 6. Plan for the Shortest Route

 Utilize a map or navigation system to determine the best route to save time.

#### 7. Avoid Idling

 Shutting off your engine when safe for stops exceeding 30–60 seconds saves fuel and reduces emissions.

#### 8. Buy an Automated Pass for Toll Roads

 Automated passes permit drivers to use special lanes to maintain cruising speed through the toll and avoid stopping and starting.

#### 9. Winter Warm Up

- Limit idling time to minimize impact to fuel economy.
- Vehicles typically need no more than 30 seconds of idling at start-up to effectively circulate the engine oil before driving.
- Your vehicle will reach its ideal operating temperature more quickly while driving versus idling.

#### INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

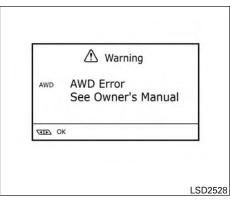
## 10. Keeping your Vehicle Cool

- Park your vehicle in a covered parking area or in the shade whenever possible.
- When entering a hot vehicle, opening the windows will help to reduce the inside temperature faster, resulting in reduced demand on your A/C system.
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended scheduled maintenance.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep all the wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Use the recommended viscosity engine oil. For additional information, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

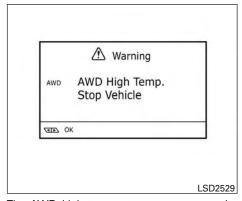
## **ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) (if so** equipped)

If any malfunction occurs in the AWD system while the engine is running, messages are displayed in the meter.





If the AWD error warning message is displayed, there may be a malfunction in the AWD system. Reduce vehicle speed and have your vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



The AWD high temperature message may be displayed while trying to free a stuck vehicle due to increased oil temperature. The driving mode may change to 2-wheel drive. If this message is displayed, stop the vehicle with the engine idling, as soon as it is safe to do so. Then if the message turns off, you can continue driving.



The tire size message may be displayed if there is a large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels. Pull off the road in a safe area. with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn.

If any warning messages continue to be displayed, have your vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.



## **A** WARNING

- Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires. Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control, even with AWD engaged.
- For AWD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious personal injury or vehicle damage.
- Do not attempt to test an AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing) or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure that you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious personal injury or vehicle damage.

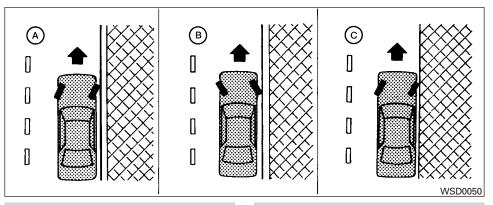
## **A** CAUTION

- Do not operate the engine on a free roller when any of the wheels are raised.
- If you use the free roller, rotate four wheels with the same speed without raising any wheels.
- If an AWD warning message is displayed while driving there may be a malfunction in the AWD system. Reduce the vehicle speed immediately and have vour vehicle checked. It is recommended vou visit a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.
- The powertrain may be damaged if you continue driving when the AWD temperature or tire size incorrect messages are displayed
- If the AWD high temperature message is displayed while you are driving, pull off the road in a safe area, and idle the engine. The driving mode will change to 2WD to prevent the AWD system from malfunctioning. If the warning message turns off, you can drive again.

- If the tire size incorrect message is displayed while you are driving, pull off the road in a safe area with the engine idling. Check that all tire sizes are the same, that the tire pressure is correct and that the tires are not excessively worn.
- If a warning message continues to be displayed after the above operations, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



#### PARKING/PARKING ON HILLS



## **AWARNING**

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident. Make sure the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.

- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- 2. Move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.
- To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.
- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB: (A)

Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB:

Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB: ©

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.



#### **BRAKE SYSTEM**

## **AWARNING**

- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.
- When the power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering. You will still have control of the vehicle, but the steering will be harder to operate. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

The power steering system is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the power steering system and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the power steering system goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the power steering system to overheat.

You may hear a sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the power steering system checked. It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, there will be no power assist for the steering, but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering effort is required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

For additional information, refer to "Power steering warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

#### **BRAKE PRECAUTIONS**

## Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and stopping distance will be longer.

## Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake pads faster, and reduce gas mileage.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.



## **AWARNING**

- While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.
- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.

#### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

## Parking brake break-in

Break-in the parking brake shoes whenever the effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

5-84 Starting and driving

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

# ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

## **WARNING**

- The ABS is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.
- Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.
  - When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.

- When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. For additional information, refer to "Tire and loading information label" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.
- For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

The ABS controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

## Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.



## **WARNING**

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

#### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

## Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 3 - 6 mph (5 - 10 km/h). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

#### **BRAKE ASSIST**

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the brake assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

## **AWARNING**

The brake assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the drivers responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.



#### VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

The VDC system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions:

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions)

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the **n** indicator in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help keep the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

For additional information, refer to "Slip indicator light" and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the sand indicator lights come on in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off when these indicator lights are on.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The system indicator illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off.

When the VDC switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The findicator flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the findicator will not flash.

5-86 Starting and driving

The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position then back to the ON position.

The computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

## **AWARNING**

 The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.

- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the indicator may flash or both the and indicator lights may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the and the indicator lights may illuminate.



- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator may flash or and both the indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.
- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the indicator may flash or and 🐰 both the indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and indicator may flash or both and 🕏 indicator lights may the illuminate.
- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

#### RISF-UP AND BUILD-UP

The system gradually adjusts braking power during normal braking to help provide an enhanced brake feel.

#### BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION

During braking while driving through turns, the system optimizes the distribution of force to each of the four wheels depending on the radius of the turn.

## **WARNING**

• The VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.

- Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the nindicator may flash or both the R and tor lights may illuminate.
- If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and both the  $\Pi$ and the indicator lights may illuminate.
- If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, both the indicator lights may illuminate.



#### HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM

- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the indicator may flash or and 👼 both the indicator lights may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.
- When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the T indicator may flash or both the ft and 🐰 indicator lights may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.
- If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and indicator may flash or both and 🛣 indicator lights may illuminate.
- The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

## **WARNING**

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist** system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.
- The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.
- The Hill Start Assist may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.

When the vehicle is stopped on a hill, the Hill Start Assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied. This helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backward in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator.

Hill Start Assist will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The shift lever is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.
- The hill grade is above 10%.

The maximum holding time is two seconds. After two seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and Hill Start Assist will stop operating completely.

Hill Start Assist will not operate when the shift lever is shifted into N (Neutral) or P (Park) or on a flat and level road.



#### COLD WEATHER DRIVING

#### FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply deicer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole, or use the NISSAN Intelligent Key®.

#### **ANTIFREEZE**

In the winter when it is anticipated that the temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check the antifreeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, refer to "Engine cooling system" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, refer to "Battery" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

#### DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without antifreeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Changing

engine coolant" in the "Maintenance and do-itvourself" section of this manual.

#### TIRE EQUIPMENT

- 1. SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SFASON TIRES on all four wheels. It is recommended you consult a NISSAN dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.
- 2. For additional traction on icv roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.
  - Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of nonstudded snow tires.
- 3. Tire chains may be used. For additional information, refer to "Tire chains" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.



## SPECIAL WINTER FOUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra washer fluid to refill the windshieldwasher fluid reservoir.

#### DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE

#### **A** WARNING

- Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or "grip" under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.
- Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.

- Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.
- Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.
- Watch for slippery spots (glare ice).
   These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads.
- Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.

# ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

Engine block heaters are used to assist with cold temperature starting.

The engine block heater should be used when the outside temperature is 20°F (-7°C) or lower.

## **AWARNING**

- Do not use your engine block heater with an ungrounded electrical system or a 2-pronged adapter. You can be seriously injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.
- Disconnect and properly store the engine block heater cord before starting the engine. Damage to the cord could result in an electrical shock and can cause serious injury.
- Use a heavy-duty 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord rated for at least 10 A. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-VAC outlet. Failure to use the proper extension cord or a grounded outlet can result in a fire or electrical shock and cause serious personal injury.

To use the engine block heater:

- 1. Turn the engine off.
- Open the hood and unwrap the engine block heater cord.
- Plug the engine block heater cord into a grounded 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord.
- Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110volt AC (VAC) outlet.
- The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least two to four hours, depending on outside temperatures, to properly warm the engine coolant. Use an appropriate timer to turn the engine block heater on.
- Before starting the engine, unplug and properly store the cord to keep it away from moving parts.



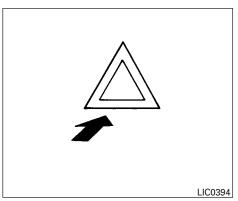
# 6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch	6-2
Emergency engine shut off	6-2
Flat tire	6-3
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	6-3
Changing a flat tire	6-4
Jump starting	6-9

Push starting	<b>3−1</b>
If your vehicle overheats	ô-1
Towing your vehicle	ô-1
Towing recommended by NISSAN	ô-1
Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle)	ô-1



## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights flash.

## **AWARNING**

- If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.
- Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.
- Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.

#### **EMERGENCY ENGINE SHUT OFF**

The flashers will operate with the ignition switch placed in any position.

Some jurisdictions may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.

To shut off the engine in an emergency situation while driving, perform the following procedure:

- Rapidly push the push-button ignition switch 3 consecutive times in less than 1.5 seconds, or
- Push and hold the push-button ignition switch for more than 2 seconds.



#### **FLAT TIRE**

# TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with TPMS. It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, and the Tire Pressure Low - Add Air warning appears in the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). For additional information, refer to "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "Instruments and controls" section and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

## **AWARNING**

- Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.
- If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking. reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal iniury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately one minute. The light will remain on after one minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for these services.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.
- If the light still comes on while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat or the TPMS may be malfunctioning. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. If no tire is flat and all tires are properly inflated, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.



#### CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

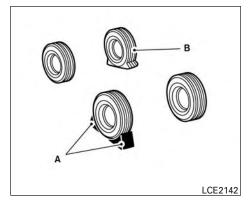
If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below:

## Stopping the vehicle

- Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
- 2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- 3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Move the shift lever to P (Park).
- 4. Turn off the engine.
- Raise the hood to warn other traffic and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

## **AWARNING**

- Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the shift lever is shifted into P (Park).
- Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.
- Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.



- A. Blocks
- B. Flat tire

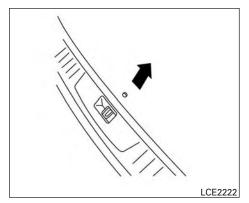
## Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

#### **AWARNING**

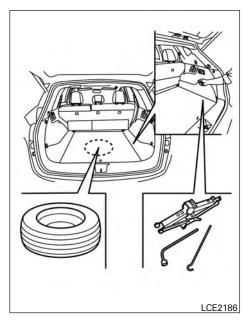
Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.

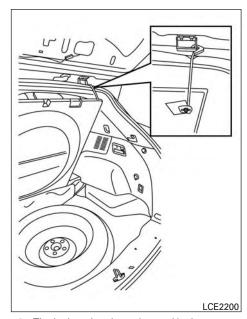




## Getting the spare tire and tools

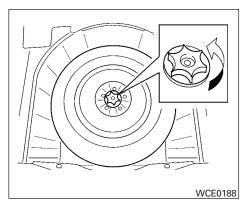
- 1. Open the rear liftgate.
- 2. Pull up on the handle to lift the carpeted floorboard and attach the hook as shown.



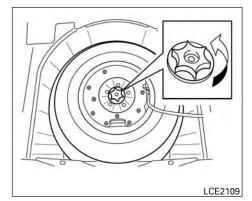


- 3. The jack and tools are located in the storage compartment beneath the carpeted lid on the passenger side of the cargo area.
- 4. Remove the storage door by pulling the strap on the storage compartment lid.
- 5. Remove the jack and tools from the storage area.



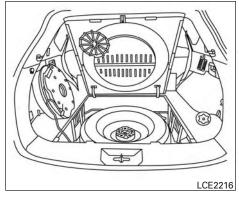


- 6. To remove the spare tire, loosen the bolt by turning counterclockwise.
- 7. Once free, remove the bolt.
- Remove the spare tire.
- 9. Once the flat tire is exchanged with the spare tire, store the flat tire where the spare tire was located.
- 10. Turn the bolt clockwise to tighten and place the carpeted floorboard back over the tire.



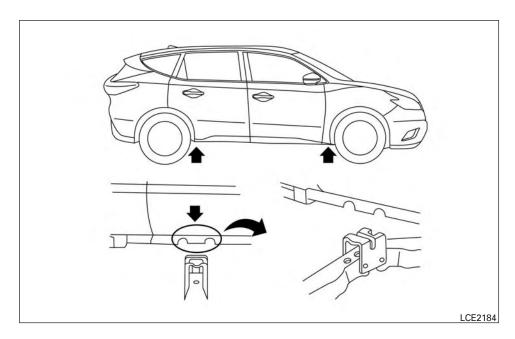
Changing the spare tire with BOSE® sub-woofer (if so equipped)

- 1. To loosen the bolt, turn counterclockwise.
- 2. Once free, remove the bolt.



- Place the sub-woofer in the lower left corner. of the cargo area, leaning against the driver side wall.
- 4. Remove the spare tire.
- 5. Once the flat tire is exchanged with the spare tire, store the flat tire where the spare was located.
- 6. Place the sub-woofer inside the flat tire.
- 7. Turn the bolt clockwise to tighten and place the carpeted lid back over the tire.



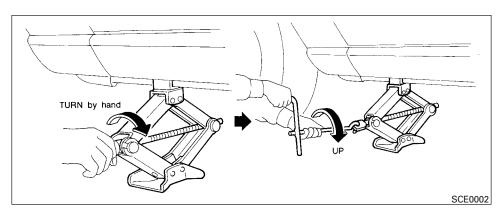


Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire

#### **WARNING**

- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.
- Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack. It may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differentials.
- Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Never run the engine with a wheel(s) off the ground. It may cause the vehicle to move.





Always refer to the proper illustrations for the correct placement and jack-up points for your specific vehicle model and jack type.

#### Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.

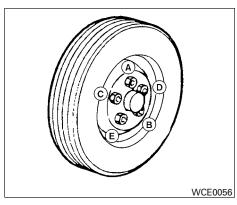
- Loosen each wheel nut 1 or 2 turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.
- Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. Align the jack head between the 2 notches in

the front or the rear as shown. Also fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.

## The jack should be used on firm and level ground.

 To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Remove the wheel nuts, and then remove the tire.





Installing the spare tire

The spare tire is designed for emergency use. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

- Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- 2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight.
- With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (A, B, C, D, E) until they are tight.

#### 6-8 In case of emergency

- 4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence illustrated (A, B, C, D, E), Lower the vehicle completely.
- Securely store the jack and tools back in their storage compartment. Ensure the jack is expanded and tools snapped into place to prevent rattle noise from happening while driving.

## **AWARNING**

- Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off.
   This could cause an accident.
- Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 621 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

83 ft-lb (113 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval.

Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure: After vehicle has been parked for 3 hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire and loading information label affixed to the driver side center pillar.

#### **JUMP STARTING**

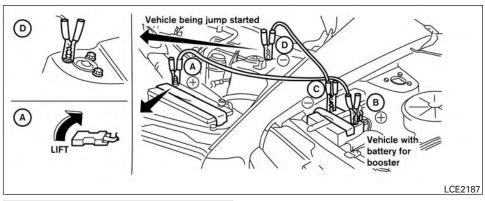
To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

## **AWARNING**

- If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.
- Keep battery out of the reach of children.
- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.



- Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.
- Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.
- Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.



## **AWARNING**

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

 If the booster battery is in another vehicle, position the two vehicles to bring their batteries near each other.

#### Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

 Apply the parking brake. Move the shift lever to P (Park). Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (lights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

- 3. Ensure the vent caps are level and tight.
- 4. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence illustrated ((A), (B), (C), (D)).

## **A** CAUTION

- Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, strut mounting bolt, engine lift bracket, etc.) — not to the battery.
- Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other metal.

#### **PUSH STARTING**

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

- 5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
- Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle at about 2,000 rpm and start the engine of the vehicle being jump started.

## **A** CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and wait 3 to 4 seconds before trying again.

After starting the engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable.

## **A** CAUTION

- CVT models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.
- Do not push start this vehicle. The 3-way catalyst may be damaged.

## **WARNING**

- Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.
- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.
- Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading and the illumination of the engine oil pressure/engine coolant temperature high indicator light), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc. take the following steps:

 Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park).

#### Do not stop the engine.

Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.





- Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine. Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
- 4. Open the engine hood.

## **AWARNING**

If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.

5. Visually check drive belts for damage or looseness. Also check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking, the water pump belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.

## **AWARNING**

Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine cooling fan can start at any time.

6. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the engine coolant reservoir tank if necessary. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer.

#### **TOWING YOUR VEHICLE**

When towing your vehicle, all jurisdictional and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a NISSAN dealer. Local service operators are generally familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends having a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions:

## **AWARNING**

- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.

#### **A** CAUTION

- When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. If any of these conditions apply, dollies or a flatbed tow truck must be used.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

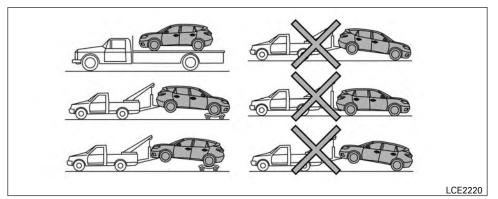


For additional information about towing your front wheel drive vehicle behind a Recreational Vehicle (RV), refer to "Flat towing for front wheel drive vehicle" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

For additional information about towing your allwheel drive vehicle behind a Recreational Vehicle (RV), refer to "Flat towing for all-wheel drive vehicle" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

NISSAN recommends towing your vehicle based upon the type of drivetrain. Please refer to the diagrams in this section to ensure that your vehicle is properly towed.



All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

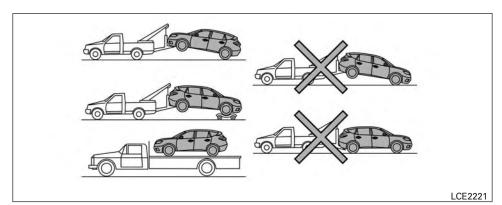
## All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

#### **A** CAUTION

DO NOT tow AWD models with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.





Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) models

## Front-Wheel Drive (FWD) models

NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving wheels (front) off the ground or place the vehicle on a flatbed truck as illustrated.

## **WARNING**

 Never tow your vehicle with the front wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised always use towing dollies under the front wheels.  When towing with the rear wheels on the ground or on towing dollies, place the ignition switch in the ON position, and secure the steering wheel in the straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device.

VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)

#### **WARNING**

To avoid vehicle damage, serious personal injury or death when recovering a stuck vehicle:

- Contact a professional towing service to recover the vehicle if you have any questions regarding the recovery procedure.
- Tow chains or cables must be attached only to main structural members of the vehicle.
- Do not use the vehicle tie-downs to tow or free a stuck vehicle.
- Only use devices specifically designed for vehicle recovery and follow the manufacturer's instructions.



- Always pull the recovery device straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull at an angle.
- Route recovery devices so they do not touch any part of the vehicle except the attachment point.

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use a tow strap or other device designed specifically for vehicle recovery. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for the recovery device.

## Rocking a stuck vehicle

## **AWARNING**

- Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.
- Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

- 1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system.
- 2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
- 3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.
- 4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
  - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
  - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
  - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
  - Do not spin the tires above 35 mph (55 km/h).
- 5. If the vehicle cannot be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.



## **MEMO**



# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior
Washing7-2
Waxing7-2
Removing spots
Underbody7-3
Glass
Aluminum alloy wheels
Chrome parts
Tire dressings7-3
Cleaning interior7-4

	Air fresheners	7-4
	Floor mats (if so equipped)	7-4
	Seat belts	7-5
	Cleaning the seat tracks	7-5
Co	rrosion protection	7-5
	Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
	corrosion	7-5
	Environmental factors influence the rate of	
	corrosion	7-5
	Protect your vehicle from corrosion	7-6



#### **CLEANING EXTERIOR**

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, please wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- after a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain
- after driving on coastal roads
- when contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface
- when dust or mud builds up on the surface

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

#### WASHING

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

#### 7-2 Appearance and care

#### **A** CAUTION

- Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.
- Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.
- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.
- Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside edges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to

the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly. Take care that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

A damp chamois can be used to dry the vehicle to avoid water spots.

#### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before re-applying wax.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

#### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as guickly as possible from the surface of the paint to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for these products.

#### UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, it is necessary to clean the underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## **GLASS**

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## **A** CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows. do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.

#### ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. If not removed, road salt can discolor the wheels.

## **A** CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.
- Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.
- Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.

#### CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

## TIRE DRESSINGS

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily than with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by the tire dressing manufacturer.



#### **CLEANING INTERIOR**

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather (if so equipped) surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather (if so equipped).

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens.

### **AWARNING**

Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

### **CAUTION**

- Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.
- Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.
- Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.

#### AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.



 Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using the air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS (if so equipped)

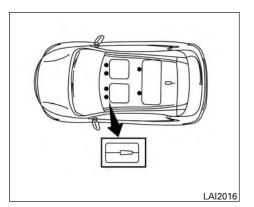
### **WARNING**

To avoid potential pedal interference that may result in a collision, injury or death:

- NEVER place a floor mat on top of another floor mat in the driver front position.
- Use only Genuine NISSAN floor mats specifically designed for use in your vehicle model. For additional information, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Properly position the mats in the floorwell using the floor mat positioning aid.
   For additional information, refer to "Floor mat positioning aid" in this section.

The use of Genuine NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

### CORROSION PROTECTION



### Floor mat positioning aid

This vehicle includes two driver's side front floor mat bracket hooks, two passenger's side front floor mat bracket hooks and two rear floor mat bracket hooks to help keep your floor mats in place. Genuine NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The floor mats have grommet holes incorporated in them. Position each mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet holes while centering the mat in the floorwell.

Periodically check to make certain the mats are properly positioned.

#### SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. For additional information, refer to "Seat belt maintenance" in the "Safety -Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section of this manual.

#### **AWARNING**

Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dve or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

#### CLEANING THE SEAT TRACKS

#### **A** CAUTION

Periodically clean the seat tracks to prevent reduction of ability to move the seats.

Clean periodically with a high-powered vacuum cleaner. Dirt and debris may reduce the ability to adjust the seat. A wet cleansing agent may be used if necessary.



### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

Most vehicle corrosion is caused by:

- the accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas
- damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic collisions

### **ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS** INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing and where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

### **Temperature**

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

### **A** CAUTION

- NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

#### In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, it is recommended you consult a NISSAN dealer.



## 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements8-2
General maintenance
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions8-5
Engine compartment check locations 8-7
Engine cooling system 8-8
Checking engine coolant level 8-9
Changing engine coolant8-9
Engine oil8-10
Checking engine oil level
Changing engine oil8-11
Changing engine oil filter
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid8-13
Power steering fluid8-14
Brake fluid
Windshield-washer fluid8-15
Windshield-washer fluid reservoir8-15
Battery
Jump starting8-17
Drive belt
Spark plugs8-18
Replacing spark plugs8-18

Air cleaner8-19
In-cabin microfilter8-19
Windshield wiper blades
Cleaning8-20
Replacing8-20
Brakes
Fuses
Engine compartment8-23
Passenger compartment8-24
Battery replacement
NISSAN Intelligent Key®
Lights
Headlights8-27
Fog lights (if so equipped)8-28
Exterior and interior lights8-29
Wheels and tires8-3
Tire pressure8-3
Tire labeling8-34
Types of tires8-37
Tire chains8-38
Changing wheels and tires8-39

#### MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Your NISSAN is designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with long service intervals to save you both time and money; however, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your NISSAN's good mechanical condition as well as its emissions and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives proper maintenance. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

#### Scheduled maintenance

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in your "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN at regular intervals.

#### General maintenance

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these maintenance procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by you, a qualified technician or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

#### Where to go for service

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and corrected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists who are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips and in-dealership training programs. They are completely qualified to work on NISSAN vehicles before they work on your vehicle rather than after they have worked on it.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle in a reliable and economical way.



#### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" in this section

### **EXPLANATION OF GENERAL** MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with " \* " is found in this section.

#### Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and engine hood** Check that the doors and engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links as necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

**Lights\*** Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)\* When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

Tire rotation\* Tires should be rotated every 5.000 miles (8.000 km).

Tires\* Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel

alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

 For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

Windshield Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Windshield wiper blades\* Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Additional information on the following items with an "\*" is found in this section.

**Accelerator pedal** Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not bind or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.



Brake pedal Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, have your vehicle checked immediately. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Brakes Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

**Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)** P (Park) position mechanism On a fairly steep hill, check that your vehicle is held securely with the shift lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

Parking brake Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking brake needs adjustment, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**Seats** Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints/headrests move up and down smoothly and the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

**Seat belts** Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel** Check for changes in the steering system, such as excessive freeplay, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes** Make sure all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield wiper and washer\*** Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

**Windshield defroster** Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

#### Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery\*** Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the MAX and MIN lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

#### 8-4 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

- Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)
- Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances. In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

**Brake fluid level\*** Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MIN and MAX lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level\*** Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belts\*** Make sure the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level\*** Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface with the engine off. Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

**Exhaust system** Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust

system inspected. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service. For additional information, refer to "Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

**Fluid leaks** Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Power steering fluid level\* and lines Check the level when the fluid is cold, with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

**Radiator and hoses** Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

**Underbody** The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances from the underbody, otherwise rust may form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, in those areas

#### MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

where mud and dirt may have accumulated. For additional information, refer to the "Appearance and care" section of this manual.

Windshield-washer fluid\* Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

#### **AWARNING**

- Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to P (Park).
- Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.
- If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.
- It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any iewelry. such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.
- Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.

- Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.
- If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.
- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from the fuel tank and battery.
- Because the fuel lines on gasoline engine models are under high pressure even when the engine is off, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service of the fuel filter or fuel lines.



### **A** CAUTION

- Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.
- Avoid contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.
- Never leave the engine or Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) related component harnesses disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

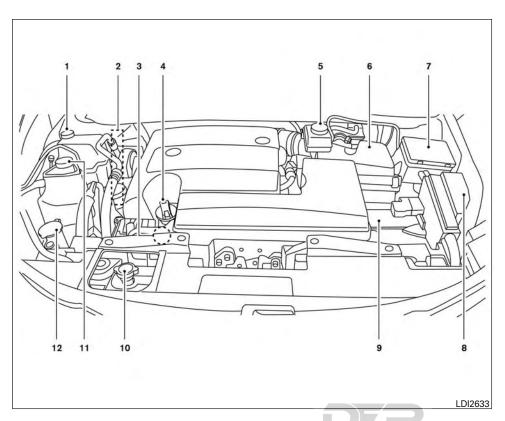
This "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A Genuine NISSAN service manual is also available. For additional information, refer to "Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect warranty coverage. If in doubt about any servicing, it is recommended you have it done by a NISSAN dealer.



#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS**



#### **VQ35DE** engine

- Engine coolant reservoir
- Drive belt location
- Engine oil dipstick
- Engine oil filler cap
- Brake fluid reservoir
- 6. Air cleaner
- Fuse box
- Fuse/Fusible link box
- Battery
- 10 Radiator cap
- 11. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 12. Windshield-washer fluid reservoir

#### **ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a pre-diluted mixture of 50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) and 50% water to provide year-round antifreeze and coolant protection. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. Additional engine cooling system additives are not necessary.

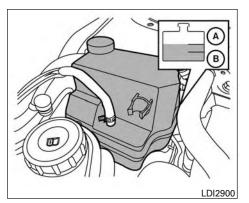
### **AWARNING**

- Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. For additional information on precautions, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.
- The radiator is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap.

### **A**CAUTION

- Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.
- When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent, Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is pre-diluted to provide antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). If additional freeze protection is needed due to weather where you operate your vehicle, add Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) concentrate following the directions on the container. If an equivalent coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) is used, follow the coolant manufacturer's instructions to maintain minimum antifreeze protection to -34° F (-37° C). The use of other types of coolant solutions other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent may damage the engine cooling system.
- The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant other than Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue), including Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (green), or the use of non-distilled water will reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, refer to the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".





### CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT I FVFI

Check the coolant level in the reservoir when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level (B), add coolant to the MAX level (A). If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator when the engine is cold. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level (A).

This vehicle contains Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue). The life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant is 105,000 miles (168.000 km) or 7 years. Mixing any other type of coolant or the use of non-distilled water will reduce the life expectancy of the factory-fill coolant. For additional information, refer to the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

For additional information on the location of the engine coolant reservoir, refer to "Engine compartment check locations" in this section.

#### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

A NISSAN dealer can change the engine coolant. The service procedure can be found in the NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

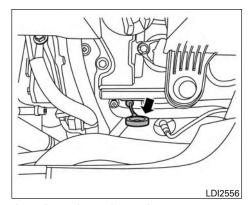
#### **AWARNING**

- To avoid the danger of being scalded. never change the coolant when the enaine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

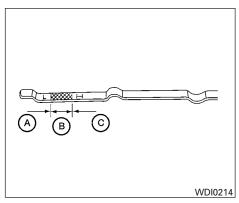


#### **ENGINE OIL**



#### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature.
- 3. Turn off the engine. Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.
- Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinstall dipstick.



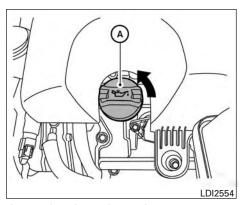
- 5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be between the H (High) and L (Low) marks (B). This is the normal operating oil level range. If the oil level is below the L (Low) mark (A), remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. Do not overfill (C).
- 6. Recheck oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

#### **A** CAUTION

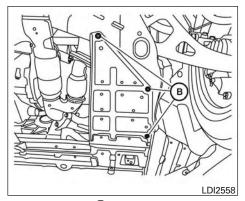
Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.



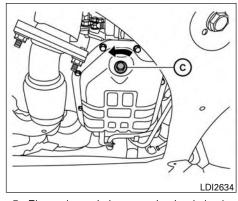


### CHANGING ENGINE OIL

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature, then turn it off.
- Remove the oil filler cap (A) by turning it counterclockwise.



4. Remove pins **B** from the under-engine protector.



- Place a large drain pan under the drain plug ©.
- Remove the drain plug © with a wrench by turning it counterclockwise and completely drain the oil.

If the engine oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. For additional information, refer to "Changing engine oil filter" in this section.

- Waste oil must be disposed of properly.
- Check your local regulations.



### **AWARNING**

- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.

### **A** CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself. The engine oil may be hot.

 Clean and reinstall the drain plug and a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

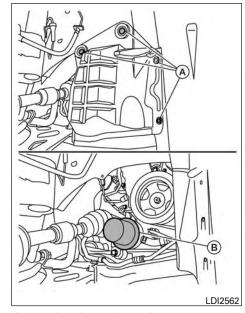
## Drain plug tightening torque: 25 ft-lb (34 N·m)

 Refill engine with recommended oil through the oil filler opening, then install the oil filler cap securely.

For additional information on drain and refill capacity, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine when the proper amount of oil is in the engine.

- Start the engine. Check for leakage around the drain plug and oil filter. Correct as required.
- Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.



### CHANGING ENGINE OIL FILTER

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Turn the engine off.
- 3. Place a large drain pan under the oil filter **B**.



#### 8-12 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

4. Remove pins (A) from the right engine protector located inside the right wheel well and then remove protector. Remove oil filter (B) with an oil filter wrench by turning it counterclockwise. Then remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.

### **A** CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself. The engine oil may be hot.

5. Wipe the engine oil filter sealing surface with a clean rag.

### **A** CAUTION

- Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the sealing surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to an oil leak and engine damage.
- The dipstick must be inserted in place to prevent oil spillage from the dipstick hole when filling the engine with oil.
- 6. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean enaine oil.
- 7. Screw on the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten an additional 2/3 turn.

- 8. Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.
- 9. Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes. Check the oil level. Add engine oil if necessary.

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID

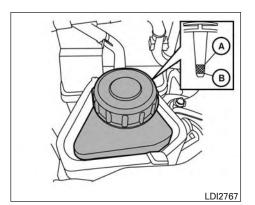
### **A** CAUTION

- **NISSAN** recommends using Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 ONLY in NISSAN CVTs. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Do not use Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) or Manual transmission fluid in a NISSAN CVT, as it may damage the CVT. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under NISSAN's New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 may also damage the CVT. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under NISSAN's **New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

When checking or replacement of CVT fluid is required, we recommend a NISSAN dealer for servicina.



#### **POWER STEERING FLUID**



Check the fluid level in the reservoir.

The fluid level should be checked when the fluid is cold at fluid temperatures of 32 to 86°F (0 to 30°C). The fluid level can be checked with the level gauge which is attached to the cap. To check the fluid level, remove the cap. The fluid level should be between the MAX (A) and MIN (B) lines.

If the fluid is below the MIN (B) line, add Genuine NISSAN E-PSF or equivalent. Remove the cap and fill through the opening.

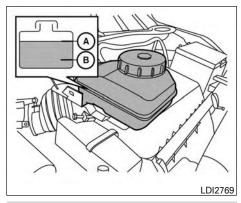
### **BRAKE FLUID**

### **AWARNING**

Power steering fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

### **A** CAUTION

- DO NOT OVERFILL.
- Use of a power steering fluid other than Genuine NISSAN E-PSF or equivalent will prevent the power steering system from operating properly.



### **AWARNING**

- Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.
- Clean the filler cap before removing.
- Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of reach of children.



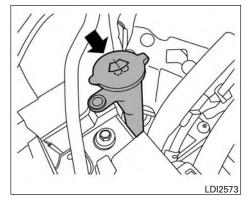
#### WINDSHIELD-WASHER FLUID

### **A** CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the brake fluid is below the MIN line (B), the brake warning light will illuminate. Add brake fluid up to the MAX line (A). For additional information on brake fluid type, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

If the brake fluid must be added frequently, the brake system should be thoroughly checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



### WINDSHIELD-WASHER FLUID RESERVOIR

Fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add windshield-washer fluid when the low windshield-washer fluid warning light comes on.

To fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap off the reservoir and pour the windshieldwasher fluid into the reservoir opening.

Add a washer solvent to the washer for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshieldwasher antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.



Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of windshield-washer fluid.

Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent.

### **A** CAUTION

- Do not substitute engine antifreeze coolant for windshield-washer fluid. This may result in damage to the paint.
- Do not fill the windshield-washer fluid reservoir with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the windshieldwasher fluid reservoir.
- Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the windshield-washer fluid reservoir. Do not use the windshield-washer fluid reservoir to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.

#### **BATTERY**

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry.
   Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.

#### NOTE:

Care should be taken to avoid situations that can lead to potential battery discharge and potential no-start conditions such as:

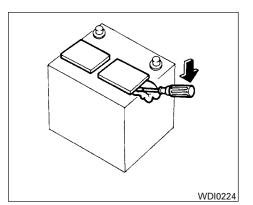
- Installation or extended use of electronic accessories that consume battery power when the engine is not running (Phone chargers, GPS, DVD players, etc.)
- Vehicle is not driven regularly and/or only driven short distances. In these cases, the battery may need to be charged to maintain battery health.

### **AWARNING**

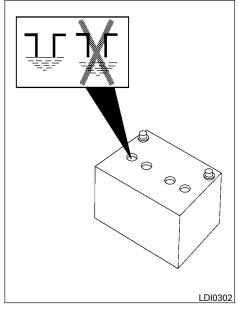
- Do not expose the battery to flames, an electrical spark or a cigarette. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Explosive gases can cause blindness or injury. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. Sulfuric acid can cause blindness or injury. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.
- Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.
- When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

- Keep battery out of the reach of children.
- Do not tip the battery. Keep the vent caps tight and the battery level.





1. Remove the vent caps with a screwdriver as shown. Use a cloth to protect the battery case.



2. Check the fluid level in each cell. If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level up to the bottom of the filler opening. Do not overfill. Reinstall the vent caps.

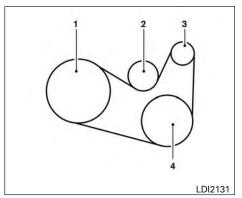


Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

#### JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, refer to "Jump starting" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

**DRIVE BELT** 



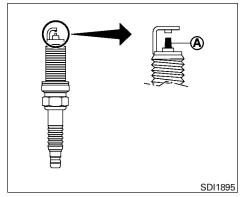
**VQ35DE** engine

- Crankshaft pulley
- Drive belt automatic tensioner pulley
- Generator pulley
- Air conditioner compressor pulley

### **AWARNING**

Be sure the ignition switch is placed in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belt. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.

- SPARK PLUGS
- 1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or is loose, have it replaced or adjusted. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- 2. Have the belt checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule found in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".



#### REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

### Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace iridium-tipped (A) spark plugs as frequently as conventional type spark plugs because they last much longer. Follow the maintenance log shown in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". Do not service iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

 Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.



#### **AIR CLEANER**

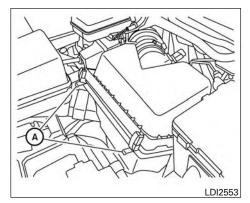
### **WARNING**

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

### **A**CAUTION

Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.

If replacement is required, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.



The air cleaner filter should not be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance log shown in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide."

To remove the air cleaner filter:

- 1. Unlatch the retaining clips (A).
- 2. Move the air cleaner cover upwards.
- Remove the air cleaner filter. Wipe the inside
  of the air cleaner filter housing and the cover
  with a damp cloth, then replace air cleaner
  filter.



#### NOTE:

After installing a new air cleaner filter, make sure the air cleaner cover is seated in the housing and latch the clips.

#### **WARNING**

- Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops the flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed, and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.
- Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.

#### IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

The in-cabin microfilter restricts the entry of airborne dust and pollen particles and reduces some objectionable outside odors. The filter is located behind the glove box. For additional information, refer to the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide" for change intervals.

#### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

If replacement is required, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### CI FANING

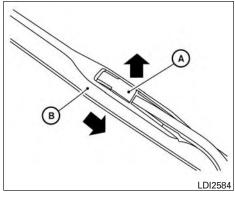
If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield-washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blades with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

### **AWARNING**

Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.



#### REPLACING

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

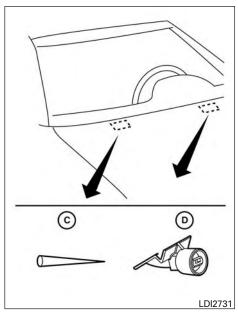
To replace the windshield wiper blades, follow the procedure below:

- 1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
- 2. Lift the release tab (A).
- 3. Move the wiper blade (B) down and remove.
- 4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm.
- Push the release tab down until it clicks.
- 6. Push wiper on to windshield.



### **A** CAUTION

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arms may be damaged from wind pressure.



If you wax the surface of the hood, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle **①**. This may cause clogging or improper windshield-washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin C.



### Rear window wiper blade

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

**BRAKES** 

**FUSES** 

If the brakes do not operate properly, it is recommended you have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The front and rear disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

### **AWARNING**

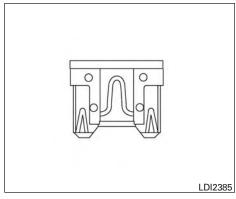
Have your brake system checked if the brake pedal height does not return to normal. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### Brake pad wear indicators

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, a high pitched scraping or screeching sound will be heard when the vehicle is in motion. The noise will be heard whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information regarding brake inspections, refer to the appropriate maintenance schedule information in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".

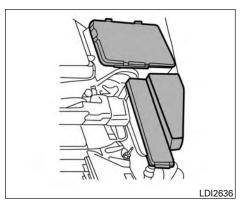


If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

Fuses are used in the passenger and engine compartment. Spare fuses are provided and can be found in the passenger compartment fuse hox.

When installing a fuse make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.





#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT**

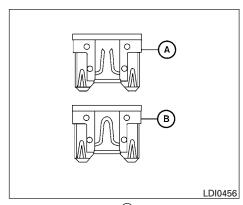
### **AWARNING**

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not come on, check for an open fuse.

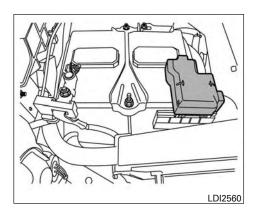
- 1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
- 2. Open the engine hood.

- 3. Remove the fuse box cover by pushing the tab and lifting the cover up.
- 4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller. The fuse puller is located in the center of the fuse block in the passenger compartment.



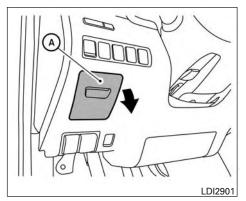
- 5. If the fuse is open (A), replace it with a new fuse (B).
- 6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.





#### Fusible links

If the electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace with only Genuine NISSAN parts.



#### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

### **WARNING**

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or electronic control units or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

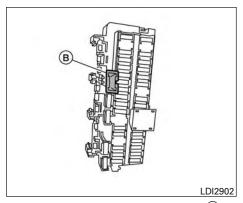
#### NOTE:

The fuse box is located on the driver's side of the instrument panel.

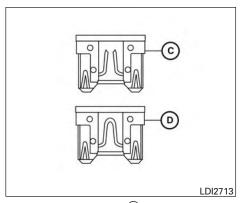
- 1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
- 2. Pull down on fuse box cover (A) to remove.
- 3. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.



### **BATTERY REPLACEMENT**



4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller (B).



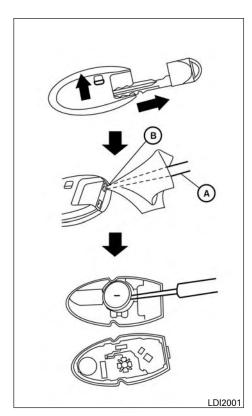
- 5. If the fuse is open ©, replace it with an equivalent good fuse (D).
- 6. Push the fuse box cover to install.

If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### **A** CAUTION

Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery or removed parts.

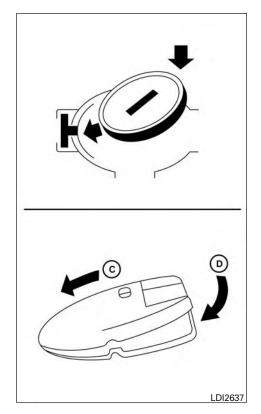




#### NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY®

Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

- Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
- 2. Insert a small flathead screwdriver (A) into the slit (B) of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Place a cloth over the screwdriver to protect the casing.





#### 3. Replace the battery with a new one.

Recommended battery: CR2032 or equivalent.

- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the lower part.
- 4. Close the lid securely as illustrated with © and (D).
- 5. Operate the buttons to check the operation.

If you need assistance with replacement, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### **FCC Notice:**

#### For USA:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Note:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### For Canada:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### LIGHTS

#### HEADLIGHTS

Replacing the halogen headlight bulb (if so equipped)

If bulb replacement is required, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### **A** CAUTION

- Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- Do not leave the headlight assembly open without a bulb installed for a long period of time. Dust, moisture, smoke, etc. entering the headlight body may affect bulb performance. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly just before a replacement bulb is installed.
- Only touch the base when handling the bulb. Never touch the glass envelope. Touching the glass could significantly affect bulb life and/or headlight performance.



- High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- Use the same number and wattage as shown in the chart.

Fog may temporarily form inside the lenses of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

# Replacing the LED headlight bulb (if so equipped)

If LED headlight bulb replacement is required, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### FOG LIGHTS (if so equipped)

### Replacing the fog light bulb

If bulb replacement is required, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

### **A**CAUTION

- High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed as shown in the chart.
- Do not leave the bulb out of the fog light for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the fog light body and affect the performance of the fog light.



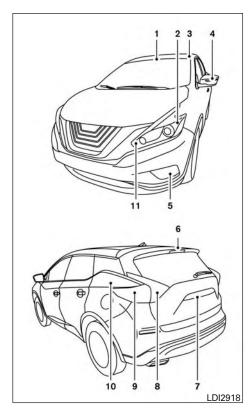
### **EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS**

Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.
Headlight assembly (Type A) (if so equipped)*		
High (Halogen)	65	H9
Low (Halogen)	55	H11
Turn	28/8	7444NA
Side marker	5	W5W
Park/Daytime running	_	_
Headlight assembly (Type B) (if so equipped)*		
High	_	_
Low	_	_
Turn	28/8	7444NA
Side marker	5	W5W
Park/Daytime running	_	_
Front fog lights (if so equipped)*	55	H11
Door mirror turn signal light*	_	_
Map light*	_	_
Personal light*	_	_
Vanity mirror light*	1.3	37LL
Glove box light*	_	_
Cargo light*	5	_
High-mounted stop light*	_	_
Rear combination light*		
Tail/Stop	_	_
Turn	21	WY21W
Rear side marker	5	W5W
Backup (reversing) light assembly*		
Backup	16	921
Tail	_	_
License plate light*	5	W5W

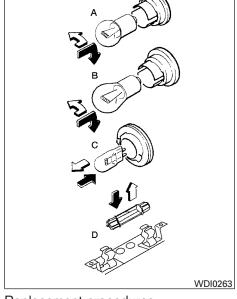
<sup>\*</sup> It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

Always check with the Parts Department at a NISSAN dealer for the latest parts information.





- Map light 1.
- Headlight assembly
- Personal light
- Door mirror turn signal light
- 5. Fog light (if so equipped)
- High-mounted stoplight 6.
- 7. License plate light
- Backup (reversing) light assembly
- 9. Rear combination light
- 10. Cargo light
- Daytime running light 11.



### Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens, lamp and/or cover.



Indicates bulb removal



Indicates bulb installation



#### WHEELS AND TIRES

If you have a flat tire, refer to the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

TIRE PRESSURE

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

### **AWARNING**

Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit and the Tire Pressure Low - Add Air warning appears in the vehicle information display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 mph (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For additional information, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section. "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section and "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

### Tire inflation pressure

Check the tire pressures (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label or the Tire and Loading Information label under the "Cold Tire Pressure" heading. The Tire and Loading Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

The TPMS with Easy Fill Tire Alert provides visual and audible signals outside the vehicle for inflating the tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure. For additional information, refer to "TPMS with Easy Fill Tire Alert" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

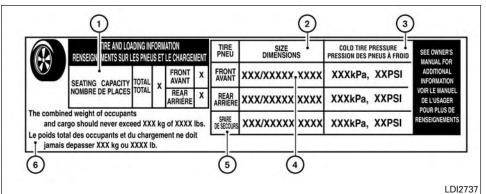
Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.

#### **AWARNING**

- Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.
- The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.
- Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or Information" "Tire Safety (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



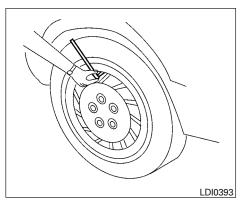


Tire and loading information label

- Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.
- Tire size refer to "Tire labeling" in this section.
- Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle's GVWR.

- Original tire size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.
- Spare tire size.
- Vehicle load limit: Refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual



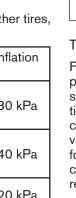


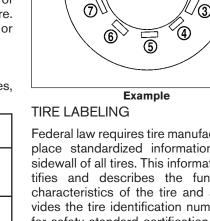
# Checking tire pressure

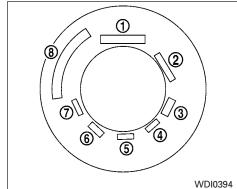
- 1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
- 2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
- 3. Remove the gauge.

- 4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare to the specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- 5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.
- 6. Install the valve stem cap.
- 7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.

Size	Cold Tire Inflation Pressure
Front and Rear Original Tire: 235/65R18	33 psi, 230 kPa
Front and Rear Original Tire: 235/55R20	35 psi, 240 kPa
Spare Tire: T165/90D18	60 psi, 420 kPa

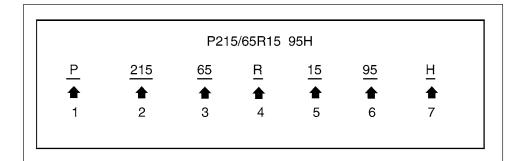






Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.





WDI0395

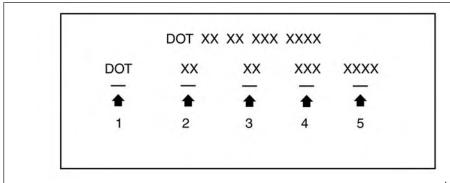
#### Example

- (1) Tire size (example: P215/65R15 95H)
  - 1. P: The "P" indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles (not all tires have this information).
- 2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
- 3. Two-digit number (65): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

- 4. R: The "R" stands for radial.
- 5. Two-digit number (15): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.
- 6. Two- or three-digit number (95): This number is the tire's load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.



7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.



LDI2786

#### **Example**

- (2) TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)
  - 1. DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department Of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.
  - 2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark.
  - 3. Two-digit code: Tire size.

- 4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional).
- 5. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing then look on the other sidewall of the tire
- 3 Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubbercoated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester and others.

(4) Maximum permissible inflation pressure This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

(5) Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

**6** Term of "tubeless" or "tube type"

Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube ("tube type") or not ("tubeless").

(7) The word "radial"

The word "radial" is shown if the tire has radial structure.

(8) Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

8-36 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

#### Other Tire-related Terminology

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle

#### TYPES OF TIRES

#### **AWARNING**

 When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (i.e., Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.

- Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the low tire pressure warning system.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.
- Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which can cause the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system to malfunction resulting in personal injury or death, excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) models

#### **A** CAUTION

 ONLY use spare tires specified for the AWD model.

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.

#### All season tires

NISSAN specifies All Season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

#### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating "M&S" on the tire sidewall.



If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

#### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

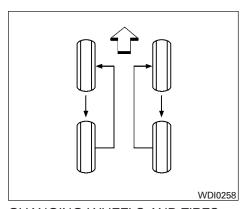
#### TIRE CHAINS

# **CAUTION**

Tire chains/cables should not be installed on 235/55R20 size tires. Installation of the tire chains/cables on 235/55R20 size tires will cause damage to the vehicle. If you plan to use tire chains/cables, you should install 235/65R18 size tires on your vehicle.

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use only SAE class "S" chains. Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Do not use tire chains on dry roads. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.



# CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends rotating the tires every 5,000 miles (8,000 km).

For additional information on tire replacing procedures, refer to "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

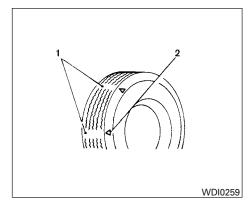
As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

# Wheel nut tightening torque: 83 ft-lb (113 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specifications at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each tire rotation interval.

#### **AWARNING**

- After rotating the tires, check and adjust the tire pressure.
- Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).
- Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



Tire wear and damage

- 1. Wear indicator
- 2. Location mark

#### **AWARNING**

 Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.



- The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When the wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.
- Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.
- Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal iniury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, it is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

# Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. For additional information. refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

# **WARNING**

- The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, VDC system, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.
- For 2WD models, if your vehicle was originally equipped with 4 tires that were the same size and you are only replacing 2 of the 4 tires, install the new tires on the rear axle. Placing new tires on the front axle may cause loss of vehicle control in some driving conditions and cause an accident and personal injury.

- If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics, affect the VDC system and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear. For additional information on wheel off-set dimensions, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.
- Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have your tires replaced and/or TPMS system reset as soon as possible. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for this service.
- Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.

- The TPMS sensor may be damaged if it is not handled correctly. Be careful when handling the TPMS sensor.
- When replacing the TPMS sensor, the ID registration may be required. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for ID registration.
- Do not use a valve stem cap that is not specified by NISSAN. The valve stem cap may become stuck.
- Be sure that the valve stem caps are correctly fitted. Otherwise the valve may be clogged up with dirt and cause a malfunction or loss of pressure.
- Do not install a damaged or deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.
- The use of retread tires is not recommended.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.

 For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Care of wheels

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.

 NISSAN recommends waxing the road wheels to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

# Spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire)

Since the spare tire is not equipped with the TPMS, when a spare tire is mounted (TEMPORARY USE ONLY or conventional), the TPMS will not function.

Observe the following precautions if the TEM-PORARY USE ONLY spare tire must be used. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident:

#### **AWARNING**

- The spare tire should be used for emergency use only. It should be replaced with the standard tire at the first opportunity to avoid possible tire or differential damage.
- Drive carefully while the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.

- Periodically check spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the pressure of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire at 420 kPa, 4.2 bar (60 psi).
- With the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire installed do not drive the vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 mph).
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire should be used on the rear wheels and the original tire used on the front wheels (drive wheels).
- Tire tread of the TEMPORARY USE **ONLY** spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the standard tire. Replace the spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.
- Do not tow a trailer when the TEMPO-RARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed.

#### **A** CAUTION

- Do not use tire chains on a TEMPO-**RARY USE ONLY spare tire. Tire chains** will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle, do not drive over obstacles. Also, do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.



# 9 Technical and consumer information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel recommendation
Engine oil and oil filter recommendations 9-6
Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil
recommendations9-7
Specifications9-8
Engine
Wheels and tires9-9
Dimensions and weights9-9
When traveling or registering in another country9-10
Vehicle identification
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate9-10
Vehicle identification number
(chassis number)9-10
Engine serial number9-11
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-11
Emission control information label9-11
Tire and loading information label9-12
Air conditioner specification label9-12
Installing front license plate

Vehicle loading information9-13
Terms
Vehicle load capacity9-14
Securing the load9-15
Loading tips9-16
Measurement of weights9-16
Towing a trailer9-17
Maximum load limits9-17
Towing load/specification9-21
Towing safety9-21
Flat towing for All-Wheel drive vehicle
(if so equipped)
Flat towing for front wheel drive vehicle
(if so equipped)
Uniform tire quality grading9-27
Emission control system warranty9-28
Reporting safety defects9-28
Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test9-29
Event Data Recorders (EDR)9-30
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information9-30



#### **RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES**

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedure described in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

Fluid types		Сара	Capacity (Approximate)		Recommended Fluids and Lubricants	
		US measure	Imp measure	Liter		
Fuel		18-3/8 gal	15-7/8 gal	71.9 L	• For additional information, refer to "Fuel recommendation" in this section of the manual.	
Engine oil Drain and refill For additional information, refer to "Engine oil" in the	With oil filter change	5-1/8 qt	4-1/4 qt	4.8 L	Genuine NISSAN engine oil or equivalent. Engine oil with API Certification Mark. Viscosity SAE 0W-20. As an alternative to this recommended oil, SAE 5W-30 conventional pe	
"Maintenance and do-it- yourself" section of this manual.	Without oil filter change	4-3/4 qt	4.0 qt	4.5 L	troleum based oil may be used and meet all specifications and requireme necessary to maintain the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.  • For additional information, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" in this section of the manual.	
Engine coolant	With reservoir	2-1/4 gal	1-7/8 gal	8.7 L	Pre-diluted Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (blue) or equivalent.	
Continuously Variable Transifluid	mission (CVT)	-	-	_	Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3.     NISSAN recommends using Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 ONLY in NISSAN CVTs. Do not mix with other fluids. Using fluids that are not equivalent to Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 may damage the CVT. Damage caused by the use of fluids other than as recommended is not covered under the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.	
Differential gear oil		_	_	_	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or equivalent.	
Transfer oil	·	_	_	_	It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service for synthetic oil.	



Fluid types	Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
	US measure	Imp measure	Liter	1
Power steering fluid	-	_	-	Genuine NISSAN E-PSF or equivalent.  Use of power steering fluid other than Genuine NISSAN E-PSF will prevent the power steering system from operating properly.  Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.  It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.
Brake fluid	_	_	_	Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent DOT 3. Available in mainland USA through a NISSAN dealer. Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.
Multi-purpose grease	_	_	_	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium Soap base). It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.
Windshield-washer fluid	1-1/4 gal	1 gal	4.6 L	Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual. Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze or equivalent.
Air conditioning system refrigerant	_	_	_	HFC-134a (R-134a). For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" in this section. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.
Air conditioning system oil	_	_	_	NISSAN A/C System Oil Type ND-OIL8 or equivalent. For additional information, refer to "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" in this section. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for service.



#### **FUEL RECOMMENDATION**

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).

# **A** CAUTION

- Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.
- Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.
- Do not use E-15 or E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-15 or E-85 fuel. Using E-15 or E-85 fuel in a vehicle not specifically designed for E-15 or E-85 fuel can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

- Do not use fuel that contains the octane booster methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Using fuel containing MMT may adversely affect vehicle performance and vehicle emissions. Not all fuel dispensers are labeled to indicate MMT content, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details. Note that Federal and California laws prohibit the use of MMT in reformulated gasoline.
- U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

# Gasoline specifications

NISSAN recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission control system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the WWFC specifications.

# Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially

designed to reduce vehicle emissions. NISSAN supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

#### Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, Methyl Tert-butyl Ether (MTBE) and methanol with or without advertising their presence. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your NISSAN cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.
- If an oxygenate-blend other than methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 10% oxygenate. (MTBE may, however, be added up to 15%.)

- E-15 fuel contains more than 10% oxygenate. E-15 fuel will adversely affect
  the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle and should not be
  used. Damage caused by such fuel is
  not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in NISSAN vehicles.

If any driveability problems such as engine stalling and difficult hot-starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.

#### E-15 fuel

E-15 fuel is a mixture of approximately 15% fuel ethanol and 85% unleaded gasoline. E-15 can only be used in vehicles designed to run on E-15 fuel. Do not use E-15 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified with small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

#### E-85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

# Fuel containing MMT

MMT, or methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, is an octane boosting additive. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuel containing MMT. Such fuel may adversely affect vehicle performance, including the emissions control system. Note that while some fuel pumps label MMT content, not all do, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details.

#### Aftermarket fuel additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (for example, fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

# Octane rating tips

Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended can cause persistent, heavy "spark knock." ("Spark knock" is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, it is recommended you have a NISSAN dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which NISSAN is not responsible.

Incorrect ignition timing may result in spark knock, after-run and/or overheating, which may cause excessive fuel consumption or engine damage. If any of the above symptoms are en-

Technical and consumer information 9-5

countered, have your vehicle checked. It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer for servicing.

However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is not a cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.





LTI2051

# ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATIONS

# Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance. For additional information, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in this section. NISSAN recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy.

Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

#### Oil additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

# Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important to select the engine oil viscosity based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

# Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new NISSAN vehicle is equipped with a high-quality Genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use a Genuine NISSAN oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in "Change intervals."

# Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Using engine oil and filters that are not of the specified quality, or exceeding recommended oil and filter change intervals could reduce engine life. Damage to the engine caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Your engine was filled with a high-quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle.

Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes:

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures
- driving in dusty conditions
- extensive idling
- towing a trailer
- stop and go commuting

For additional information, refer to "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide" for the maintenance schedule.

# AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and NISSAN A/C system oil Type ND-OIL8 or the exact equivalents.

# **A** CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle does not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain government regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioner system service. A NISSAN dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioner system refrigerant.

It is recommended you visit a NISSAN dealer when servicing your air conditioner system.



# **SPECIFICATIONS**

# **ENGINE**

Model	VQ35DE	
Туре	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	
Cylinder arrangement	6-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 60°	
Bore x Stroke in (mm)	3.760 x 3.205 (95.5 x 81.4)	
Displacement cu in (cm <sup>3</sup> )	213.45 (3,498)	
Firing order	1-2-3-4-5-6	
Idle speed		
CVT (in N (Neutral) position)	No adjustment is necessary.	
Ignition timing (degree B.T.D.C. at idle speed)		
CO % at idle		
Spark plug	FXE22HR-11	
Spark plug gap (Nominal) in (mm)	0.043 (1.1)	
Camshaft operation	Timing chain	

This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.



# WHEELS AND TIRES

Wheels	Offset in (mm)	Size
A.II	1.97 (50)	18 x 7.5J
Alloy	1.97 (50)	20 x 7.5J
Tires		Size
		235/65R18
All Season		235/55R20
Spare tire	Wheel size	Tire size
Temporary spare - steel	18 x 4T	T165/90D18

# **DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS**

Overall length		
without front license plate bracket	in (mm)	192.4 (4,887.8)
with front license plate bracket	in (mm)	192.8 (4,897.6)
Overall width	in (mm)	75.4 (1,915.6)
Overall height		66.6 (1,691)
Front and rear track width	in (mm)	64.6 (1,640)
Wheelbase	in (mm)	111.2 (2,825)
Gross vehicle weight rating	lb (kg)	Refer to the "F.M.V.S.S./C.M.
Gross axle weight rating		V.S.S. certification label" on
Front	lb (kg)	the center pillar between the driver's side front and rear
Rear	lb (kg)	driver's side front and rear doors.



#### WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to drive your NISSAN vehicle in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

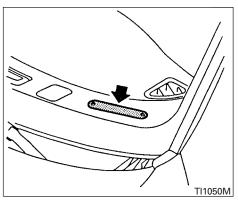
Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

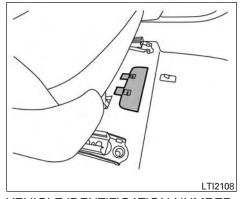
When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation and registration are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.

#### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

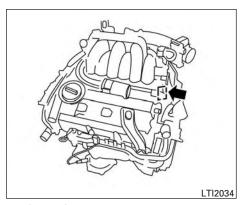
The vehicle identification number (VIN) plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.



VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

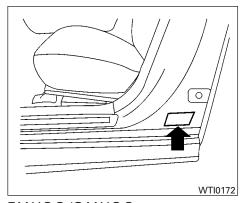
The vehicle identification number is located as shown.





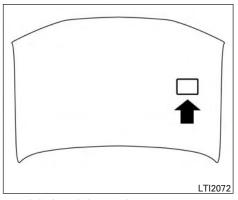
**ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER** 

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. **CERTIFICATION LABEL** 

The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: (GVWR), (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.

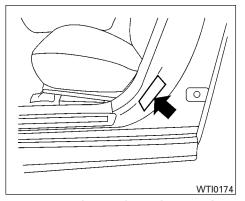


**EMISSION CONTROL** INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.

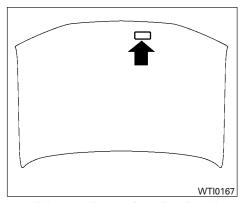


#### **INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE**



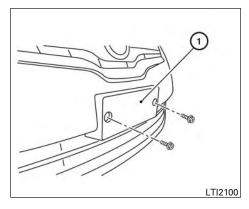
TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION **LABEL** 

The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information Label. The label is located as shown.



AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is affixed to the underside of the hood as shown.



To mount the front license plate, attach the license plate bracket 1 to the plastic finisher at the location marks (small dimples) using the two 6 mm screws provided.



#### VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION

#### **AWARNING**

- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

#### **TERMS**

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

 Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight does not include passengers and cargo.

- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.

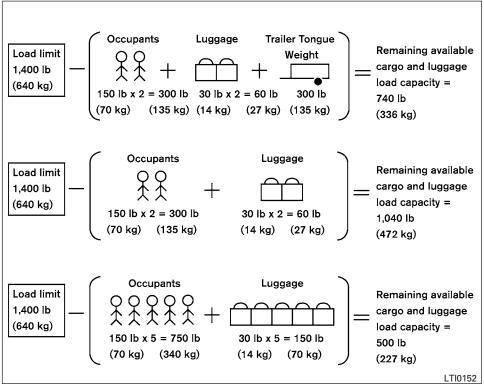
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Cargo capacity permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of occupants from the load limit.



#### VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as "The combined weight of occupants and cargo" on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as "Seating Capacity" on the Tire and Loading Information label.

To get "the combined weight of occupants and cargo", add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight. Examples are shown in the following illustration.





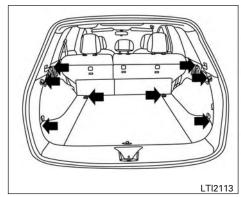
#### Steps for determining correct load limit

- 1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.
- 2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- 3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.
- 4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the XXX amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400-750 (5 X 150) = 650 lbs) or (640-340 (5 X 70) = 300 kg.)

- 5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- 6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Measurement of weights" in this section.

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. For additional information, refer to the "Tire and loading information label" in this section.



Cargo area luggage hooks SECURING THE LOAD

There are luggage hooks located in the cargo area as shown. The hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

Do not apply a total load of more than 6.5 lbs. (29 N) to a single metal floor hook when securing cargo.



# **AWARNING**

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.

#### LOADING TIPS

 The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.  Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

# **AWARNING**

- Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.

 Overloading not only can shorten the life of your vehicle and the tire, but can also cause unsafe vehicle handling and longer braking distances. This may cause a premature tire failure which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the vehicle's warranty.

#### MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the vehicle is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh the front and the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the gross axle weight ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.



#### TOWING A TRAILER

#### **AWARNING**

Overloading or improper loading of a trailer and its cargo can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.

# **A** CAUTION

- Do not tow a trailer or haul a heavy load for the first 500 miles (805 km), Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems.

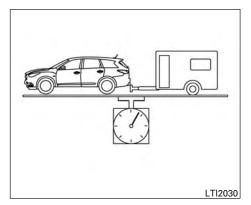
A NISSAN Towing Guide (U.S. only) is available on the website at www.nissanusa.com. This guide includes information on trailer towing capability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

#### MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

#### Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the specified the "Towing value Load/Specification" chart found in this section. The total trailer load equals trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

The maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) should not exceed the value specified in the following Towing Load/Specification Chart.



The Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) equals the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including passengers and cargo) plus the total trailer load. Towing loads greater than these or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance.

The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced for low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps).



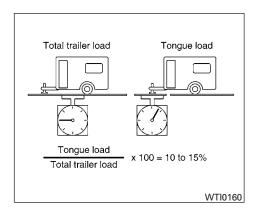
Temperature conditions can also affect towing. For example, towing a heavy trailer in high outside temperatures on graded roads can affect engine performance and cause overheating. The engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Vehicle speed may decrease under high load. Plan your trip carefully to account for trailer and vehicle load, weather and road conditions.

#### **AWARNING**

Overheating can result in reduced engine power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Allow the engine to cool and return to normal operation. For additional information, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

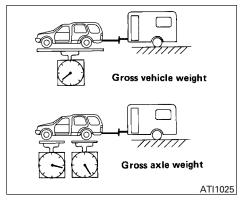
# **A**CAUTION

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties.



# Tongue load

When using a weight carrying or a weight distributing hitch, keep the tongue load between 10 - 15% of the total trailer load or use the trailer tongue load specified by the trailer manufacturer. The tongue load must be within the maximum tongue load limits shown in the following "Towing Load/Specification" chart. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.



# Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)/maximum Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

The GVW of the towing vehicle must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The GVW equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear GAW must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.



Towing capacities are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment, such as the trailer hitch, will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity and trailer tongue load.

The vehicle and trailer need to be weighed to confirm the vehicle is within the GVWR, Front GAWR, Rear GAWR, Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) and Towing capacity.

All vehicle and trailer weights can be measured using platform type scales commonly found at truck stops, highway weigh stations, building supply centers or salvage yards.

To determine the available payload capacity for tongue/king pin load, use the following procedure.

- Locate the GVWR on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Weigh your vehicle on the scale with all of the passengers and cargo that are normally in the vehicle when towing a trailer.
- Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GVWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum tongue/king pin load.

To determine the available towing capacity, use the following procedure.

- Find the GCWR for your vehicle on the "Towing Load/Specification" chart found in this section.
- Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GCWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum towing capacity.

To determine the Gross Trailer Weight, weigh your trailer on a scale with all equipment and cargo, that are normally in the trailer when it is towed. Make sure the Gross trailer weight is not more than the Gross Trailer Weight Rating shown on the trailer and is not more than the calculated available maximum towing capacity.

Also weigh the front and rear axles on the scale to make sure the Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight are not more than Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The cargo in the trailer and vehicle may need to be moved or removed to meet the specified ratings.

#### Example:

 Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) as weighed on a scale - including passengers, cargo and hitch - 6,350 lb. (2,880 kg).

- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) from F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label -7,250 lb. (3,289 kg).
- Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) from "Towing Load/Specification" chart -15,100 lb. (6,849 kg).
- Maximum Trailer towing capacity from "Towing Load/Specification" chart 9,100 lb. (4,128 kg).

7,250 lb. (3,289 kg)	GVWR
- 6,350 lb. (2,880 kg)	GVW
= 900 lb. (409 kg)	Available for tongue weight
15,100 lb. (6,849 kg)	GCWR
- 6,350 lb. (2,880 kg)	GVW
= 9,123 lb. (4,138 kg)	Capacity available for towing
900 lb. (409 kg)	Available tongue weight

= 10 % tongue weight

Available capacity

/ 8.750 lb. (3.969 kg)

The available towing capacity may be less than the maximum towing capacity due to the passenger and cargo load in the vehicle.

Remember to keep trailer tongue weight between 10 - 15% of the trailer weight or within the trailer tongue load specification recommended by the trailer manufacturer. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange the cargo to obtain the proper tongue load. Do not exceed the maximum tongue weight specification shown in the "Towing load/specification" chart even if the calculated available tongue weight is greater than 15%. If the calculated tongue weight is less than 10%, reduce the total trailer weight to match the available tongue weight.

Always verify that available capacities are within the required ratings.

#### Trailer frontal area

# **CAUTION**

Exceeding the maximum trailer frontal area specification may exceed the towing capacity of the vehicle. This may affect the towing performance and lead to vehicle damage.

The trailer frontal area affects the towing load of a trailer. The frontal area is the total area of the vehicle and trailer that is affected by air resistance while towing. Do not exceed the maximum trailer frontal area specification shown in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart. The frontal area can be determined by multiplying the width of the trailer by the height of the trailer. For example, a trailer that is 8 feet wide by 6 feet tall has a trailer frontal area of 48 square feet.



#### TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION CHART		
	U.S. and Canada	
Maximum Towing Capacity*1	1,500 lb. (680 kg)	
Maximum Tongue Load	150 lb. (68 kg)	
Maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating	6,395 lb. (2,900 kg)	

<sup>\*1:</sup> The towing capacity values are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity.

# TOWING SAFFTY Trailer hitch

Your vehicle may be equipped with an optional trailer tow package. The trailer tow package includes a receiver-type frame mounted hitch. This hitch is rated for the maximum towing capacity of this vehicle when the proper towing equipment is used. Choose a proper ball mount and hitch ball that is rated for the trailer to be towed. Genuine NISSAN hall mounts and hitch halls are available from a NISSAN dealer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the optional trailer tow package, check the towing capacity of your bumper hitch or receiver-type frame mounted hitch. Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A Genuine NISSAN trailer hitch is available from a NISSAN dealer. Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.



# **AWARNING**

Trailer hitch components have specific weight ratings. Your vehicle may be capable of towing a trailer heavier than the weight rating of the hitch components. Never exceed the weight rating of the hitch components. Doing so can cause serious personal injury or property damage.

#### Hitch ball

Choose a hitch ball of the proper size and weight rating for your trailer:

- The required hitch ball size is stamped on most trailer couplers. Most hitch balls also have the size printed on the top of the ball.
- Choose the proper class hitch ball based on the trailer weight.
- The diameter of the threaded shank of the hitch ball must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter. The hitch ball shank should be no more than 1/16" smaller than the hole in the ball mount.
- The threaded shank of the hitch ball must be long enough to be properly secured to the ball mount. There should be at least 2 threads showing beyond the lock washer and nut.

#### Ball mount

The hitch ball is attached to the ball mount and the ball mount is inserted into the hitch receiver. Choose a proper class ball mount based on the trailer weight. Additionally, the ball mount should be chosen to keep the trailer tongue level with the ground.

# Weight carrying hitches

A weight carrying or "dead weight" ball mount is one that is designed to carry the whole amount of tongue weight and gross weight directly on the ball mount and on the receiver.

# Weight distribution hitch

This type of hitch is also called a "load-leveling" or "equalizing" hitch. A set of bars attach to the ball mount and to the trailer to distribute the tongue weight (hitch weight) of your trailer. Many vehicles can't carry the full tongue weight of a given trailer, and need some of the tongue weight transferred through the frame and pushing down on the front wheels. This gives stability to the tow vehicle.

A weight-distributing hitch system (Class IV) is recommended if you plan to tow trailers with a maximum weight over 5,000 lbs (2,268 kg). Check with the trailer and towing equipment

manufacturers to determine if they recommend the use of a weight-distributing hitch system.

#### NOTE:

A weight-distributing hitch system may affect the operation of trailer surge brakes. If you are considering use of a weight-distributing hitch system with a surge brake-equipped trailer, check with the surge brake, hitch or trailer manufacturer to determine if and how this can be done.

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the weight-distributing hitch system.

General set-up instructions are as follows:

- Park unloaded vehicle on a level surface. With the ignition on and the doors closed, allow the vehicle to stand for several minutes so that it can level.
- Measure the height of a reference point on the front and rear bumpers at the center of the vehicle.
- 3. Attach the trailer to the vehicle and adjust the hitch equalizers so that the front bumper height is within 0 .5 inches (0 13 mm) of the reference height measured in step 2. The rear bumper should be no higher than the reference height measured in step 2.

# **AWARNING**

Properly adjust the weight distributing hitch so the rear of the bumper is no higher than the measured reference height when the trailer is attached. If the rear bumper is higher than the measured reference height when loaded, the vehicle may handle unpredictably which could cause a loss of vehicle control and cause serious personal injury or property damage.

# Sway control device

Sudden maneuvers, wind gusts, and buffeting caused by other vehicles can affect trailer handling. Sway control devices may be used to help control these affects. If you choose to use one, contact a reputable trailer hitch supplier to make sure the sway control device will work with the vehicle, hitch, trailer and the trailer's brake system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the sway control device.

#### Class I hitch

Class I trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 2,000 lb (907 kg).

#### Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturer's specifications.

# Safety chains

Always use suitable safety chains between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch. not to the vehicle bumper or axle. The safety chains can be attached to the bumper if the hitch ball is mounted to the bumper. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

# Trailer lights

# **A** CAUTION

When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available powertype module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stoplight and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more that 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer retailer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, it is recommended that you contact a NISSAN dealer or reputable trailer retailer. Vehicles equipped with the optional trailer tow package are equipped with a flat 4-pin connector, an adapter will be needed to connect the trailer lights to the vehicle. Adapters are available at auto parts stores and hitch retailers.



#### Pre-towing tips

- Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded and/or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.
- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Keep the cargo load as low as possible in the trailer to keep the trailer center of gravity low.
- Load the trailer so approximately 60% of the trailer load is in the front half and 40% is in the back half. Also make sure the load is balanced side to side.
- Check your hitch, trailer tire pressure, vehicle tire pressure, trailer light operation, and trailer wheel lug nuts every time you attach a trailer to the vehicle.
- Be certain your rearview mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.

 Determine the overall height of the vehicle and trailer so the required clearance is known.

# Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Lock the trailer hitch coupler with a pin or lock to prevent the coupler from inadvertently becoming unlatched.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- When backing up, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Move your hand in the direction in which you want the trailer to go. Make small corrections and back up slowly. If possible, have someone guide you when you are backing up.

Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so:

#### **A** CAUTION

If you move the shift lever to the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, transmission damage could occur.

- 1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- Have someone place blocks on the downhill side of the vehicle and trailer wheels.
- After the wheel blocks are in place, slowly release the brake pedal until the blocks absorb the vehicle load.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.
- 5. Shift the transmission into P (Park).
- 6. Turn off the engine.

#### To drive away:

- 1. Start the vehicle.
- 2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 3. Shift the transmission into gear.
- 4. Release the parking brake.



- 5. Drive slowly until the vehicle and trailer are clear from the blocks.
- 6. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
- 7. Have someone retrieve and store the blocks.
- While going downhill, the weight of the trailer pushing on the tow vehicle may decrease overall stability. Therefore, to maintain adequate control, reduce your speed and shift to a lower gear. Avoid long or repeated use of the brakes when descending a hill, as this reduces their effectiveness and could cause overheating. Shifting to a lower gear instead provides "engine braking" and reduces the need to brake as frequently.
- If the engine coolant temperature rises to a high temperature, refer to "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this owner's manual.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal circumstances.
- Avoid towing a trailer for your vehicle's first 500 miles (805 km).
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you do tow, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h).

- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified in the recommended Maintenance Schedule in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide".
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling.

Do the following if the trailer begins to sway:

- 1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to allow the vehicle to coast and steer as straight ahead as the road conditions allow. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle
  - Do not correct trailer sway by steering or applying the brakes.
- 2. When the trailer sway stops, gently apply the brakes and pull to the side of the road in a safe area.

- 3. Try to rearrange the trailer load so it is balanced as described in this section.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember, the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
- Downshift the transmission to a lower gear for engine braking when driving down steep or long hills. This will help slow the vehicle without applying the brakes.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
- Increase your following distance to allow for greater stopping distances while towing a trailer. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- NISSAN recommends that the cruise control not be used while towing a trailer.
- Some states or provinces have specific regulations and speed limits for vehicles that are towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.



- Check your hitch, trailer wiring harness connections, and trailer wheel lug nuts after 50 miles (80 km) of travel and at every break.
- When launching a boat, don't allow the water level to go over the exhaust tail pipe or rear bumper.
- Make sure you disconnect the trailer lights before backing the trailer into the water or the trailer lights may burn out.

When towing a trailer, final drive gear oil should be replaced and transmission oil/fluid should be changed more frequently. For additional information, refer to the "Maintenance and do-it-vourself" section of this manual.

# FLAT TOWING FOR ALL-WHFFL DRIVE VEHICLE (if so equipped)

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

# **A** CAUTION

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.
- Never flat tow your All-wheel drive (AWD) vehicle.
- DO NOT tow your All-wheel drive (AWD) vehicle with any wheels on the ground. Doing so may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.
- For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing recommended by NISSAN" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

# FLAT TOWING FOR FRONT WHEFI DRIVE VEHICLE (if so equipped)

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

# **A** CAUTION

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.
- Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.
- Never tow your front wheel drive vehicle with the front tires on the ground. Doing so may cause serious and expensive damage to the powertrain.
- DO NOT tow your front wheel drive continuously variable transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing). Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.
- For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing recommended by NISSAN" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

# Continuously Variable Transmission

To tow a vehicle equipped with a continuously variable transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. Always follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.



#### UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

DOT (Department of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

#### Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

#### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however. and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### **AWARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

#### Temperature A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat, and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

# **AWARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.



# EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your NISSAN vehicle is covered by the following emission warranties:

#### For USA

- 1. Emission Defects Warranty
- 2. Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

 Nissan North America, Inc. Consumer Affairs Department P.O. Box 685003
 Franklin, TN 37068-5003

#### For Canada

**Emission Control System Warranty** 

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

Nissan Canada Inc.
 5290 Orbitor Drive
 Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 4Z5

#### REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

#### For USA

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

You may notify NISSAN by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-NISSAN-1.

#### For Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If Transport Canada receives complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may request that NISSAN conduct a recall campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

You may contact Transport Canada's Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll free at 1-800-333-0510. You may also report safety defects online at: https://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/7/PCDB-BDPP/fc-cp.aspx?lang=eng (English speakers) or



## READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ **MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST**

https://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Saf-Sec-Sur/ 7/PCDB-BDPP/fc-cp.aspx?lang=fra (French speakers)

Additional information concerning motor vehicle safety may be obtained from Transport Canada's Road Safety Information Centre at 1-800-333-0371 or online at www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety (English speakers) or www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere (French speakers).

To notify NISSAN of any safety concerns please contact our Consumer Information Centre toll free at 1-800-387-0122.

## **AWARNING**

A vehicle equipped with All -Wheel Drive (AWD) should never be tested using a two wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment. Make sure you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with AWD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

Due to legal requirements in some states and Canadian Provinces, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the "ready condition" for an Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the "ready condition" when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the ready condition can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a "not ready" condition. Before taking the I/M test. check the vehicle's inspection/maintenance test readiness condition. Place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds, the I/M test condition is "not ready". If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is "ready". It is recommended that you visit a NISSAN dealer to set the "ready condition" or to prepare the vehicle for testing.



## **EVENT DATA RECORDERS (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

### OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

Genuine NISSAN Service Manuals for this model year and prior can be purchased. A Genuine NISSAN Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. This manual is the same one used by the factorytrained technicians working at NISSAN dealerships, Genuine NISSAN Owner's Manuals can also be purchased.

#### For USA

For current pricing and availability of Genuine NISSAN Service Manuals, contact:

www.nissan-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of Genuine **NISSAN Owner's Manuals, contact:** 

1-800-247-5321

#### For Canada

To purchase a copy of a Genuine NISSAN Service Manual or Owner's Manual, for this model year and prior, please visit the nearest NISSAN dealer. For the phone number and location of a NISSAN dealer in your area, call the NISSAN Information Center at 1-800-387-0122 and a bilingual NISSAN representative will assist you.



# 10 Index

A
Air bag (See supplemental restraint system)
Front (See supplemental front impact air bag system)
Air bag warning labels
Air bag warning light, supplemental1-67, 2-12 Air Cleaner
Air cleaner housing filter
Air conditioner specification label9-12 Air conditioner system refrigerant and
oil recommendations
recommendations
(if so equipped)
Alarm system (See vehicle security system)
Anchor point locations
Antifreeze
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS)
Around View® Monitor

AM radio reception
В
Stattery       .5-89, 8-16         Charge warning light       .2-8         Stattery replacement       .8-25         Key fob       .8-25         NISSAN Intelligent Key®       .8-26         Before starting the engine       .5-14         Belt (See drive belt)       .8-18

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) warning	
system	2
Block heater	
Engine	9
Bluetooth® audio	
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System	•
vithout Navigation System	5
Booster seats	
Brake	•
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-8	B
Brake fluid	
Brake light (See stop light) 8-:	2
Brake system	
Brake warning light	
Brake wear indicators	
Parking brake operation	
Self-adjusting brakes	
Brake fluid	
Brakes	
3.5-8 Brake system	
Break-in schedule	
Brightness control	
Instrument panel	3
Bulb check/instrument panel	
Bulb replacement	
•	

1	8		

Capacities and recommended	
uel/lubricants	9-
Cargo (See vehicle loading information)	.9-1
Car phone or CB radio	.4-5

С

CD care and cleaning	D	Engine compartment check locations 8-10
Check tire pressure	Daytime running light system (Canada only)2-34 Defroster switch Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch2-32 Dimensions and weights9-9 Dimmer switch for instrument panel2-35 Door locks3-4 Doors3-4 Drive belt8-18 Drive positioner, Automatic3-35, 3-36, 3-37 Driving Cold weather driving5-89 Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)5-16	Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-5 Engine cooling system 8-6 Engine oil 8-10 Engine oil and oil filter recommendation 9-6 Engine oil pressure warning light 2-5 Engine oil viscosity 9-7 Engine serial number 9-1 Engine specifications 9-6 Starting the engine 5-15 Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-5 Event Data recorders 9-30 Exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide) 5-5 Explanation of maintenance items 8-5 Extended storage switch 2-45
Connect phone	Precautions when starting and driving .5-2, 5-9 Driving the vehicle	F
Console box	Economy - fuel	Flashers (See hazard warning flasher switch). 6-5 Flat tire

Front air bag system (See supplemental restraint system)1-55	н	Indicator NISSAN Intelligent Key® battery discharge
Front power seat adjustment       .1-4         Front seats       .1-2         Fuel       Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants       .9-2         Fuel economy       .5-79         Fuel-filler door and cap       .3-27         Fuel-filler door lock opener lever       .3-27         Fuel gauge       .2-6         Fuel octane rating       .9-5         Fuel recommendation       .9-4         Loose fuel cap warning       .2-25         Fuel Cell Vehicle (FCV) System       Tire pressure       .8-31         Fuel-filler door       .3-27         Fuel gauge       .2-6         Fuses       .8-22         Fusible links       .8-24	Hazard warning flasher switch	indicator
G	Luggage hook          .2-48           Horn          .2-36	ISOFIX child restraints
Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver	1	J
Gas cap	Ignition Switch	Jump starting
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-5 Fuel gauge	Push-Button Ignition Switch	к
Odometer       .2-4         Speedometer       .2-4         Tachometer       .2-5         Trip odometer       .2-4         General maintenance       .8-2	Important vehicle information label	Key
Glove box		(See Intelligent Key system)
		10 0

Keys NISSAN Intelligent Key®3-2, 3-7	Low tire pressure warning light2-9 Low windshield-washer fluid warning light	Malfunction indicator light
L	Personal lights	Memory Seat
Air conditioner specification label9-12 C.M.V.S.S. certification label9-11 Emission control information label9-11 Engine serial number9-11 F.M.V.S.S. certification label9-11 Tire and Loading Information label9-12 Vehicle identification number (VIN)9-10 Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate .9-10 Warning labels (for SRS)1-67 LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) System1-29 License plate Installing the license plate9-12 Liftgate3-25 Light Air bag warning light1-67, 2-12 Brake light (See stop light)8-29	Security indicator light	Meters and gauges
Bulb check/instrument panel		o
Bulb replacement	Maintenance General maintenance	Octane rating (See fuel octane rating)

10-4

Engine oil and oil filter recommendation	Precaut restrain Precaut Precaut system Precaut driving. Push starti
Р	
Parking Parking brake operation	Radio Car pho FM/AM player . Readiness test Rear cente Rear powe Rear seat . Rearview M Rear windo switch

Precautions on child restraints
R
Car phone or CB radio
par window and outside mirror defroster vitch
Event Data



## S

afety
Child safety rear door lock
Child seat belts1-27, 1-34, 1-40, 1-44
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-28
eat adjustment
Front manual seat adjustment
Front power seat adjustment
eatback pockets
eat belt
Child safety
Infants and small children
Injured Person
Larger children
Precautions on seat belt usage
Pregnant women
Rear center seat belt
Seat belt extenders
Seat belt maintenance
Shoulder belt height adjustment
eat belt extenders
eat belt extenders
eat beit warning light
Adjustment
Armrests
Automatic drive positioner3-35, 3-36, 3-37
Front seats
Heated seats
Manual front seat adjustment
Rear seat
eats/floor mats
ecurity indicator light
•
10-5

Security system (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer
System), engine start
Security systems
Vehicle security system
Self-adjusting brakes
Service manual order form
Servicing air conditioner
Shoulder belt height adjustment
Spark plug replacement8-18
Spark plugs
Specifications
Speedometer
Speedometer and odometer
Spotlights (See map light)
SRS warning label
Starting
Before starting the engine
Jump starting
Precautions when starting and
driving
Starting the engine 5-15
Starting the engine
Starting the engine
Heated steering wheel
Power steering third
Power steering fluid
Power steering system
Steering wheel
Stop light
Storage
Storage tray
Sunglasses case
Sunglasses holder
Sunroof
()
Sunroof (see Moonroof)
Sunroof (see Moonroof)

Supplemental air bag warning labels1-67 Supplemental air bag warning light1-67, 2-12 Supplemental front impact air bag system1-55 Supplemental restraint system
Information and warning labels
system
(Supplemental air bag system)
Autolight switch
control/Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System
т
•
Temperature gauge
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-5

Theft (NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System),
engine start
Three-way catalyst
Fire .
Flat tire
Spare tire
Tire and Loading Information label 9-1
Tire chains
Tire pressure
Tire rotation
Types of tires
Uniform tire quality grading
Wheels and tires
Wheel/tire size
Fire pressure
Low tire pressure warning light
Top tether strap child restraint
Towing
Flat towing
Towing load/specification
Tow truck towing
Trailer towing
Fowing a trailer
HomeLink® Universal
Transceiver2-56, 2-57, 2-58, 2-59, 2-5
Transmission
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
fluid
Driving with Continuously Variable
Transmission (CVT)
Fravel (See registering a vehicle in another
country)
Frip odometer
Furn signal switch



U		
Uniform tire quality grading		
V		
Vanity mirror		
w		
Warning Air bag warning light		

Brake warning light	2-8
Engine oil pressure warning light	2-9
Hazard warning flasher switch 6	3-2
Loose fuel cap warning	
Low fuel warning light	
Low tire pressure warning light	
Low windshield-washer fluid warning	- 0
light	25
Passenger air bag and status light1-	57
Seat belt warning light	11
Supplemental air bag warning	•
light	12
TPMS	2-4
Vehicle security system	27
Warning/indicator lights and audible	
reminders	12
reminders	67
Varning/indicator lights and audible	
eminders	12
Audible reminders	12
Indicator lights	12
Warning lights	12
Varning lights	12
Vasher switch	
Rear window wiper and washer	
switches	
Veights (See dimensions and weights) $\dots$	
Wheels and tires	
Vheel/tire size	9-9
When traveling or registering in another	
ountry	
Vindows	
Locking passengers' windows 2-	
Power rear windows	
Power windows	
Rear power windows	51

Windshield-washer fluid	
Wiper	
Rear window wiper and washer	
switches	2-31
Wiper blades	8-20
Wiper and washer switch	2-30

#### **GAS STATION INFORMATION**

#### **FUEL RECOMMENDATION:**

Use unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91).

## **A** CAUTION

- Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.
- Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.
- Do not use E-15 or E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-15 or E-85 fuel. Using E-15 or E-85 fuel in a vehicle not specifically designed for E-15 or E-85 fuel can adversely affect the emission control devices and systems of the vehicle. Damage caused by such fuel is not covered by the NISSAN New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

- Do not use fuel that contains the octane booster methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT). Using fuel containing MMT may adversely affect vehicle performance and vehicle emissions. Not all fuel dispensers are labeled to indicate MMT content, so you may have to consult your gasoline retailer for more details. Note that Federal and California laws prohibit the use of MMT in reformulated gasoline.
- U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

For additional information, refer to "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

#### **ENGINE OIL RECOMMENDATION:**

- Genuine NISSAN engine oil or equivalent
- Engine oil with API Certification Mark
- SAE Viscosity 0W-20

For additional information, refer to "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

#### **COLD TIRE PRESSURE:**

For additional information, refer to "Tire and loading information label" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

The label is typically located on the driver side center pillar or on the driver's door. For additional information, refer to "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

# RECOMMENDED NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURE:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the break-in procedure recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. For additional information, refer to "Break-in schedule" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in vehicle damage or shortened engine life.





Printing: November 2015 (04)
Publication No.: OM16EA 0Z52U0
Printed in U.S.A.
TOOUM-1SX6D